



Europäisches Patentamt
European Patent Office
Office européen des brevets

⑪ Publication number:

0 231 537
A2

⑫

EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION

⑬ Application number: 86202087.2

⑭ Date of filing: 24.11.86

USSN: 10/ 723,123

Express Mail: EV 630723220 US

Attorney Docket: I-1998.407 US D2

⑮ Int. Cl.4: C12N 15/00 , C07H 21/04 ,
C07H 21/02 , C12N 5/00 ,
C12N 1/20 , C07K 15/00 ,
C12P 21/00 , A61K 37/02 ,
A61K 39/012 ,
//(C12N5/00,C12R1:19)

⑯ Priority: 03.12.85 US 805301
06.12.85 US 805824
11.12.85 US 807497
11.12.85 US 808013

⑰ Date of publication of application:
12.08.87 Bulletin 87/33

⑱ Designated Contracting States:
AT BE CH DE ES FR GB GR IT LI LU NL SE

⑲ Applicant: SOLVAY & Cie (Société Anonyme)
Rue du Prince Albert, 33
B-1050 Bruxelles(BE)

⑳ Inventor: Newman, Karel Z., Jr.
800 West Fifth Avenue North
Clear Lake Iowa 50428(US)
Inventor: Gore, Thomas C.
1106 Hildreth Street
Charles City Iowa 50616(US)
Inventor: Tedesco, John L.
5, Novella Drive
St. Peters Missouri 63376(US)
Inventor: Petersen, Gary R.
210 2nd Avenue
Charles City Iowa 50616(US)
Inventor: Brothers, Virginia M.
988 Peralta Avenue
Albany California 94706(US)
Inventor: Files, James G.
1911 Lyon Avenue
Belmont California 94002(US)
Inventor: Paul, Leland S.
14826 Skyline
Woodside California 94062(US)
Inventor: Chang, Ray-Jen
602 St. Croix Lane
Foster City California 94404(US)
Inventor: Andrews, William H.
1210 Geraldine Way Apt. 201
Belmont California 94002(US)
Inventor: Kuhn, Irene
625, Ashbury Apt. 12
San Francisco California 94002(US)
Inventor: McCaman, Michael
746 Cherry Avenue
San Bruno California 94066(US)
Inventor: Sias, Stacey R.
37 Carlson Court
San Anselmo California 94960(US)

EP 0 231 537 A2

(US)

Inventor: Sias, Stacey R.

37 Carlson Court

San Anselmo California 94960(US)

Inventor: Nordgren, Robert M.

Rural Route 1

Charles City, Iowa 50616(US)

Inventor: Dragon, Elizabeth A.

42 Park Lane Drive

Orinda California 94563(US)

⑤ Antigenic proteins and vaccines containing them for prevention of coccidiosis.

⑤ Purified antigenic proteins are provided which are capable of inducing in a chicken an immune response conferring protection against infection by Eimeria necatrix, Eimeria tenella or Eimeria maxima. One protein, useful for conferring protection against E. tenella and E. necatrix, has been derived from sporocysts of E. tenella. Other proteins, derived from merozoites of E. maxima, are useful for conferring protection against E. maxima.

Monoclonal antibodies directed against the antigenic proteins have also been developed which may be used to confer upon a chicken passive immunity against coccidiosis.

Further provided are nucleic acid molecules encoding the antigenic proteins as well as expression vectors containing them. Methods for producing the proteins or antigenic polypeptides having amino acid sequences including within these proteins are also provided.

Moreover, multi-component vaccines which comprises admixtures of Eimeria antigens or isotopes are disclosed.

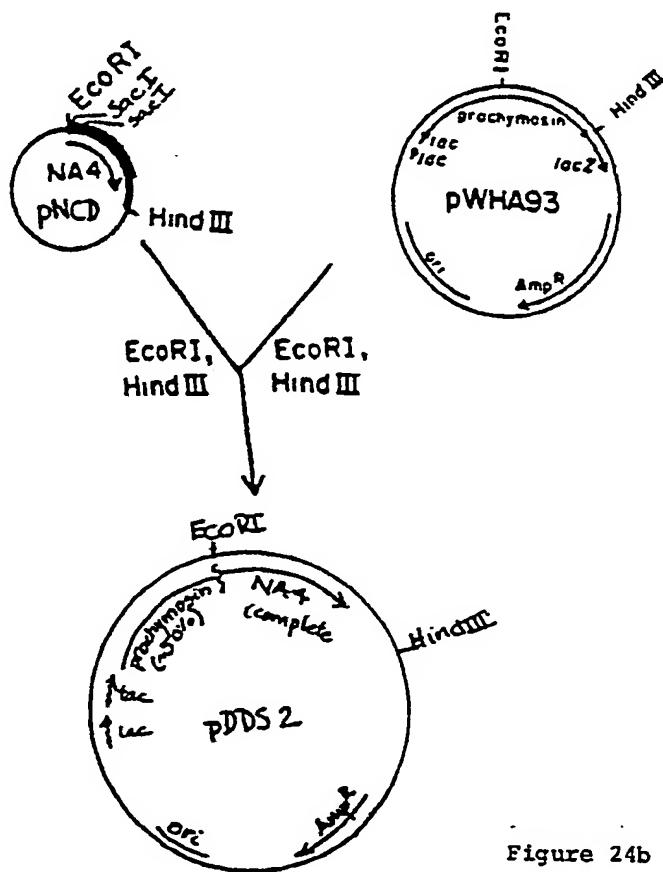


Figure 24b

ANTIGENIC PROTEINS AND VACCINES CONTAINING THEM FOR PREVENTION OF COCCIDIOSIS

Background of the Invention

Throughout this application, various publications are referenced by Arabic numerals within parentheses.

5 Full citations for these references may be found at the end of the specification immediately preceding the claims. The disclosures of these publications in their entirities are hereby incorporated by reference into this application in order to more fully describe the state of the art as known to those skilled therein as of the date of the invention described and claimed herein.

10 The phylum Apicomplexa includes hundreds of different organisms belonging to the order Eucoccidiorida. The genus *Eimeria* is included within the order of true coccidian agents. Of the organisms belonging to this genus, several species are of recognized importance to the chicken industry. These species include *Eimeria tenella*, *E. maxima*, *E. acervulina*, *E. necatrix*, *E. brunetti*, *E. mivati*, *E. mitis* and *E. praecox*.

15 Differentiation of species is based on the site of infection within the host and oocyst morphology. To date, biochemical markers have not been used for speciation, although differences have been noted for each of the above species.

20 For avian *Eimeria*, the entire life cycle is completed within a single host. The life cycle is complex, consisting of asexual and sexual stages, depending upon the *Eimeria* species involved. The infective stage is the sporulated oocyst. Upon being ingested in contaminated feces, food or water, sporulated oocysts excyst within the digestive tract as a result of the combined action of mechanical shearing and enzymatic hydrolysis of the sporocyst cap. The liberated sporozoites traverse epithelial cells within specific regions of the intestine.

25 Development begins within the Crypt of Lieberkuhn to the level of first generation meronts; the meront is a transitional stage consisting of rounded organisms with a more pronounced nucleus, plus increased energy generating and protein synthesizing capacity. Development of first-generation merozoites follows due to multiple fission of meronts. The release of first-generation merozoites destroys the host cell, and the parasites migrate to infect new host cells undergoing a second asexual cycle. Meronts develop to the level of second-generation merozoites destroying additional epithelial cells as they are released. Further destruction of host cells follows with the liberation of the third-generation merozoites. The number of merozoite 30 generations vary from one *Eimeria* species to another.

35 Sexual development commences with the production of microgametes and macrogametes through the process of gametogenesis. Liberated microgametes fertilize macrogametes to form zygotes. Development of immature oocysts is followed by rupture of the host cell. Oocysts, released into the lumen of the gut, are passed through the feces to the environment and mature (sporulate) in the presence of atmospheric oxygen.

The process of parasite development is self-limiting if the host ingests no additional oocysts. However, this proves to be an unrealistic expectation in crowded poultry houses.

Disease due to *Eimeria* can result in severe economic losses associated with diminished feed efficiency and pathologic manifestations.

40 The pathology of coccidiosis due to *E. tenella* and *E. necatrix* is in large part related to the rupture of host cells during the release of merozoites, while host cell rupture during the release of *E. maxima* oocysts contributes significantly to the pathology seen with that species. Bleeding within the gut is related to rupture of small capillaries servicing the epithelium. It may be difficult to control the progress of disease using coccidiostats, once asexual development is established. Secondary infection often complicates the disease 45 caused by *Eimeria*. Death can occur within 4-7 days in infected birds infected with *E. tenella* or *E. necatrix*. However, death rarely occurs as a result of infection by *E. maxima*.

A consistent property of the coccidia is that the sporozoites initiate the infection process within very specific tissue sites (39, 45, 57). The site specificity of infection is a characteristic commonly used for speciation of *Eimeria*. For example, the asexual stages of *E. necatrix* show a propensity for invasion of epithelial cells residing within the mid-intestine, while sexual stages develop primarily in the cecal pouches.

50 Much of the work on immunity to coccidiosis has been confined to humoral immunity, more specifically to serum antibodies. Studies have shown a lack of correlation between serum antibody and resistance to disease (59). However, most available data support the contention that a local response with involvement of the secretory immune system or cell mediated immunity (CMI), or both, are involved in the protective response.

Interference with recognition, penetration and/or attachment of pathogens to host cells has a demonstrated protective effect as shown with viral, bacterial and protozoan models. Genetic deletion of key host cell receptors or pathogen attachment features can prevent the initial colonization process (16, 54). Alternatively, secretory antibodies can interfere with the colonization process by binding to, and consequently masking requisite receptors (32, 74). More than one immunoglobulin class has been reported to have the capacity of interfering with the initial colonization process of *Eimeria tenella* (13). However, recent reports indicate that only production of secretory IgA has been correlated with natural protective immunity (12, 59). Porter and Davis (13) and others (59) reported that secretory IgA neutralizes the extracellular stages of the parasite either by significantly limiting penetration or so debilitating those organisms which did penetrate as to prevent subsequent development.

It has been estimated that an amount approaching \$0.5-1.0 billion is spent annually by producers worldwide to combat disease, or to curb the devastating effect of coccidiosis in chickens (39, 52). Even with control measures currently in use, poultry losses are substantial with estimates in the multi-million dollar range (77).

Currently, the most widely used means of controlling *Eimeria* in chickens is through the application of antiprotozoal chemical feed additives. The specific composition varies with the coccidiostat used, and each product affects only certain stages of the coccidian life cycle (39, 51, 58). Disadvantages of using coccidiostats are many, including short-term residual protection in birds, occasional diminished performance, invocation of resistance to the drug in parasites, and to some extent, safety. Products currently remain on the market for only a few years because of the development of drug resistant strains. This adds considerable pressure on the cost of development and continued manufacture of efficacious products (51).

Protection of birds by immunization has met with some success. Investigators have been able to invoke limited protection using preparations of killed organisms (1, 41, 43). A more effective approach for immunization of chickens has been with the use of a live protozoal product—e.g. Coccivac® (15). The product, being a multivalent composition containing low doses of viable oocysts, is administered in drinking water to invoke a mild parasitemia in birds. A drawback of this product has been occasional depressed performance of birds during the first weeks following administration. Variables such as excessive dosing or moisture content of bedding have even led to severe outbreaks of coccidiosis. See also, U.S. Patent No. 3,147,186 (1964) which concerns the use of viable, sporulated oocysts of *E. tenella* to immunize chickens and U.S. Patent No. 4,301,148 (1981) which concerns the use of sporozoites of *E. tenella* for the same purpose.

An alternative means of introducing the live vaccine into broiler houses is by way of the feed. This has been considered in a recent British patent (GB2,008,404A). Prior to mixing with the feed, fully virulent oocysts of *E. tenella* are encapsulated in a water soluble polysaccharide to protect against desiccation. The oocysts are in sufficient amounts only to induce subclinical infection. Though the immunizing ability was found to be excellent, no development of this method is foreseen due to questionable field acceptability. However, if attenuated strains of all the important coccidia could be developed, the procedure may be more acceptable.

Efforts have indeed been made to develop *Eimeria* lines of reduced virulence. Some species have been successfully attenuated through chicken embryo passage (19, 37, 40, 66). These strains have diminished ability to cause disease, yet have retained sufficient immunogenicity to invoke immunity. Some problems do, however, remain with the handling of these strains. As examples, the attenuated variants of *E. necatrix* have a critical passage limit whereby more or less embryo passage can result in loss of immunogenicity or maintenance of the original virulent form. Furthermore, some attenuated organisms revert to the virulent form upon minimal back-passage through chickens (38, 68). Thus, problems associated with maintaining consistent properties in attenuated organisms are apparent.

Attenuation by precocious selection has also been practiced when *Eimeria* strains cannot be readily passaged through embryonated eggs. In this process, shed oocysts are harvested late in the prepatent period prior to the onset of heavy oocysts shedding (28, 48, 50, 67). Such selection results in cultures having abbreviated life cycles, and a corresponding diminution in virulence properties (28, 48, 50, 67). Though the trait of precocity of *E. tenella* (29) and *E. acervulina* (49) has been demonstrated to be genetically stable, not enough information is known about this method to assess its usefulness as a tool in the poultry industry.

There is little information available about the surface antigen composition of avian coccidia. Hybridoma cell lines which secrete monoclonal antibodies directed to antigens on the surface of sporozoites of *Eimeria tenella* have been reported (82). The antigens were not identified, other than that their molecular weights were between 13 and 150 kilodaltons. Additionally, no biological significance or described efficacy in a vaccine was attributed to the antigens. European Patent Publication No. 135,712 also discloses monoclonal

antibodies which react with sporozoites of E. tenella. E. tenella sporozoite antigens are disclosed by this publication. furthermore, European Patent Publication No. 135,073 discloses monoclonal antibodies which react specifically against merozoites and sporozoites of E. tenella. Merozoite antigens derived from E. tenella are described.

5 Previous work in the laboratory of M.H. Wisher suggests the presence of approximately 16 polypeptides identified by surface iodination of excysted sporozoites of E. tenella and having molecular weights from 20,000 to greater than 200,000 (81). Additionally, European Patent Publication No. 167,443 discloses extracts from sporozoites or sporulated oocysts of E. tenella which may be used as vaccines to protect against coccidiosis. These extracts contain a plurality of polypeptides, one or more of which may be used
10 as an antigen to protect against coccidiosis. Moreover, International Publication No. WO/00528 discloses a cloned gene or fragment thereof from E. tenella which encodes antigenic proteins. These proteins bind with a monoclonal or polyvalent antibody directed against an antigenic protein of avian coccidia.

15 Subunit approaches to vaccine development have proven successful over the past few years. In such approaches, candidate protective antigens are identified and characterized for the purpose of eventual preparation on a large scale. In studying parasite antigens, one research group used monoclonal antibodies to identify a potential protective antigen on the surface of Babesia bovis (83). A B. bovis antigen of 44,000 daltons has been identified, which when purified and injected into experimental animals afforded some level of protection against primary challenge. An immunologically important 30,000 dalton protein of Toxoplasma gondii has also been identified using monoclonal antibodies (31).

20 Since mid-1981, Danforth and coworkers have published several papers in which they indicate the possibility of producing monoclonal antibodies toward antigens of avian Eimeria species (9, 10, 11). Similarly, Speer, et al. (69, 70) have demonstrated the development of hybridomas against E. tenella and some physiologic properties thereof. Antibody-secreting hybridomas have been selected on the basis of an indirect fluorescent antibody test (10). The patterns of reaction, as observed with ultraviolet microscopy, 25 have varied depending upon the monoclonal antibody used. Patterns have included exclusive reaction with sporozoites only vs reaction with sporozoites and merozoites; staining of the anterior portion of the sporozoite vs the entire membrane; and staining of distinct internal organelles vs non-descript internal staining (11).

30 Although the preparation of murine-origin hybridomas producing monoclonal antibodies is commonly practiced by those familiar with the art, there is nothing to suggest that the direct and specific selection of sporozoite-neutralizing hybridomas against the species E. tenella and E. necatrix or merozoite-neutralizing hybridomas against the species E. maxima will subsequently identify virulence determinants of these species which may be useful in the development of a subunit vaccine.

35 The invention concerns the identification, characterization, preparation and use of polypeptide antigens for development of immunity to coccidiosis caused by E. tenella, E. necatrix and E. maxima. Recombinant polypeptide antigens including fusion proteins, are also described.

40 The antigens are capable of being precisely dispensed in terms of direct antigenic content and cannot cause disease thus avoiding vaccine strain-related outbreaks and reversions or changes in immunologic properties.

45 Due to the large economic losses caused by coccidiosis in chickens, vaccines against E. tenella, E. necatrix and E. maxima are desirable. Using hybridoma technology, applicants have identified and purified potential protective antigens for use in subunit vaccines. Use of such a subunit vaccine avoids vaccine strain-related outbreaks and reversions or changes in immunological properties associated with the use of a live vaccine.

50 The quantity of parasite antigens that can be prepared from the organism is quite low and very costly. Recombinant DNA cloning and expression techniques have opened up a new approach to producing large amounts of protective antigens inexpensively. In simplest terms, these techniques require that DNA sequences encoding all or part of the antigen be placed in a cell, under the control of the genetic information necessary to produce the antigenic protein in that cell. The genetic information may be synthetic DNA (17), genomic (e.g., viral) or chromosomal DNA, or cDNA made from the mRNA encoding the antigen. The latter approach is the most direct method for complex organisms such as Eimeria sp.

55 However, because the cDNA only contains genetic information corresponding to the amino acid sequence of the antigen, it must be inserted into expression vectors that provide the genetic signals necessary for expression of the cDNA gene (i.e., transcription and translation). The antigens can be synthesized either alone or as products fused to another protein in E. coli.

Production of an effective subunit vaccine in *E. coli* has been reported for foot and mouth disease virus of swine and cattle (33, 66). Foot and mouth disease virus surface antigens were produced as fusion protein antigens in *E. coli*. Significant levels of virus-neutralizing antibody were raised when cattle and swine were immunized with these antigens. The recombinant DNA-derived antigens gave protection against challenge with foot and mouth disease virus.

In contrast to simple organisms such as foot and mouth disease virus where the genome and surface proteins have been studied extensively, very little is known about the molecular biology of *Eimeria*. Wang and Stotish (79, 80) reported rapid but transient RNA and protein synthesis in *E. tenella* during the first 6-8 hours after initiation of sporulation and suggested that all protein and nucleic acid synthesis during sporulation occurs in these first few hours. For example, Stotish et al. (72) reported a 30,000 dalton glycoprotein protein component of sporozoite membranes that was synthesized by unsporulated oocysts and later incorporated into sporozoite membranes during the process of sporulation. Recently, Stotish et al. (73) reported isolation and *in vitro* translation of RNA from unsporulated oocysts, oocysts during sporulation and from sporozoites. The *in vitro* translation products ranged from less than 10,000 daltons to greater than 200,000 daltons. Patterns for unsporulated and sporulating oocysts RNA directed-protein synthesis were different, suggesting that different RNA populations may exist during sporulation.

In order to produce cDNA encoding the antigenic proteins, it was necessary to determine when the mRNA encoding the antigenic proteins occurred during the life cycle of the *E. tenella*. This invention concerns the isolation and characterization of cDNA clones encoding antigenic proteins and the production of engineered antigenic proteins in *E. coli*. It also concerns the extraction of these proteins produced in *E. coli* from the insoluble state and the process to make the proteins immunoreactive with monoclonal antibodies. Finally, this invention shows the preparation and use of the bacterially produced antigenic proteins to produce immunity in chickens to coccidiosis caused by *E. tenella*, *E. necatrix* and *E. maxima*.

Antigenic proteins derived from *Eimeria tenella* and vaccines containing them for the prevention of coccidiosis caused by *E. tenella* have been described in European Patent Publication No. 164,176.

Summary of the Invention

30 A genomic DNA molecule having the nucleic acid sequence set forth in Figure 5 and encoding an antigenic protein derived from *Eimeria tenella* has been isolated. The native protein has a molecular weight of about 25,000 daltons and is composed of two polypeptides joined by a disulfide bond. One of the polypeptides is characterized by a molecular weight of about 17,000 daltons and by a blocked N-terminal amino acid and has the amino acid sequence set forth in Figure 5. The other polypeptide is characterized by a molecular weight of about 8,000 daltons and has the amino acid sequence set forth in Figure 5.

35 A nucleic acid molecule, which is either cDNA or mRNA, encoding an antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight of about 25,000 daltons and having the continuous amino acid sequence set forth in Figure 7 has also been isolated. The cDNA molecule has been inserted into expression vectors capable of expressing the 25,000 dalton polypeptide directly or as a fused polypeptide.

40 Vector pDET1 encodes a polypeptide having a molecular weight of about 25,000 daltons and the continuous amino acid sequence set forth in Figure 7. This vector was used to transform *E. coli* host cells and the strain deposited as REN3/pDET1 (ATCC Accession No. 53316).

45 Vector pDET2 also encodes a polypeptide having a molecular weight of about 25,000 daltons and the continuous amino acid sequence set forth in Figure 7. This vector was used to transform *E. coli* host cells and the strain deposited as REN3/pDET2 (ATCC Accession No. 53318).

50 Vector pBGC23 encodes a fused polypeptide having a molecular weight of about 135,000 daltons which has the amino acid sequence of the 25,000 dalton polypeptide set forth in Figure 7 and, at the amino terminal end, the amino acid sequence of beta-galactosidase. This vector was used to transform *E. coli* host cells and the strain deposited as REN3/pBGC23 (ATCC Accession No. 53317).

55 Vector pCOC12 encodes a fused polypeptide having a molecular weight of about 65,600 daltons and having the amino acid sequence of the 25,000 dalton polypeptide set forth in Figure 7 and, at the amino terminal end, the amino acid sequence of prochymosin. This vector was used to transform *E. coli* host cells and the strain deposited as REN3/pCOC20 (ATCC Accession No. 53314).

60 Vector pCOC12 encodes a fused polypeptide having a molecular weight of about 56,500 and having the amino acid sequence of the 25,000 dalton polypeptide set forth in Figure 7 and, at the amino terminal end, the amino acid sequence of prochymosin which has an 83 amino acid deletion from its natural sequence. This vector was used to transform *E. coli* host cells and the strain deposited as REN3/pCOC20 (ATCC Accession No. 53313).

A method of preparing an antigenic polypeptide, comprises growing any of the host cells of the present invention under appropriate conditions permitting DNA expression and polypeptide production and recovering the polypeptide so produced under suitable conditions. The recovery comprises separating the polypeptide from host cells, purifying the polypeptide, solubilizing the polypeptide, renaturing the polypeptide, and recovering the purified, solubilized, renatured antigenic polypeptide.

5 A method of conferring upon a chicken active immunity against infection by Eimeria tenella comprises administering to a chicken an effective immunizing amount of any of the polypeptides of the present invention.

10 A purified antigenic protein, also referred to herein as the NA4 protein or NA4 antigen, has been isolated from Eimerianecatrix. It is capable of inducing in a chicken an immune response conferring protection against infection by Eimeria necatrix or Eimeria tenella. A homologous antigen found on E. tenella is referred to as the TA4 antigen. The NA4 protein has a molecular weight of about 26,000 daltons and is composed of two polypeptides joined by a disulfide bond. One of the polypeptides is characterized by a molecular weight of about 18,000 and by a blocked N-terminal amino acid; the other polypeptide is characterized by a molecular weight of about 8,000. The amino acid sequences of both polypeptides are as set forth in Figure 17.

15 The purified antigenic protein may be prepared by separately recovering it from the sporocyst of E. necatrix. Thus, antigen recovery may be effected by immunoaffinity chromatography or immunoprecipitation utilizing the highly specific monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2A4/4 produced by hybridoma cell line ATCC No. HB8561. Alternatively, the protein may be prepared by introducing DNA encoding the protein into a suitable host in which the DNA is expressed and from which the protein may be recovered.

20 Active immunity against infection by E. necatrix and E. tenella may be conferred upon a chicken by administering to the chicken an effective-immunizing amount of the antigenic protein. Preferably, the protein or a fragment thereof is incorporated into a vaccine with a suitable carrier and suitable doses of the vaccine administered to the non-immune chicken.

25 A further purified antigenic protein, also referred to herein as the 8B5 protein or 8B5 antigen, has been obtained which is capable of inducing in a chicken an immune response conferring protection against infection by Eimeria maxima. The protein has a molecular weight of about 55,000 daltons on both reducing and non-reducing SDS-PAGE.

30 Polypeptides related to the 8B5 protein may be obtained which are characterized by the ability to induce in a chicken an immune response conferring protection against infection by E. maxima.

35 The 55,000 dalton, purified protein antigen may be prepared by separately recovering it from the merozoites of Eimeria maxima. In one preferred embodiment, recovery involves immunoabsorption chromatography or immunoprecipitation utilizing the monoclonal antibody Pmx 47.8B5 produced by hybridoma cell line ATCC No. HB8946. Alternatively, the protein may be prepared by recombinant DNA technology utilizing a DNA molecule encoding the protein.

40 Active immunity against infection by E. maxima may be conferred upon a chicken by administering to the chicken an effective-immunizing amount of the 55,000 dalton protein antigen or of an antigenic polypeptide fragment of the protein antigen. Preferably, the protein or polypeptide is incorporated into a vaccine with a suitable carrier and suitable doses of the vaccine administered to the chicken.

45 The monoclonal antibody Pmx 47.8B5 or any other such antibody may be used to confer passive immunity against E. maxima infection, preferably in admixture with a suitable carrier. In addition, anti-idiotype antibodies directed against the monoclonal antibody may be produced and used to confer active immunity against infection by E. maxima. Preferably, the anti-idiotype antibody is administered with a suitable carrier in the form of a vaccine.

The invention further concerns a multicomponent vaccine against Eimeria-caused disease comprising per dose an amount of an admixture of any Eimeria antigens or epitopes thereof effective to induce production of antibodies to the Eimeria antigens or epitopes in an animal to which the vaccine is administered. The vaccine also comprises a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

50 The Eimeria antigens are antigens of E. tenella, E. maxima, E. necatrix, or any other Eimeria species. They may also comprise genetically engineered antigenic fusion polypeptides which include at least one Eimeria epitope.

Brief Description of the Figures

Figure 1 displays the amino acid sequence of the 17,000 dalton polypeptide component of the E. tenella (TA4) antigen determined by microsequencing. Figure 1 also shows the overlapping peptides produced by various chemical and enzymatic digestions.

Figure 2 shows the restriction enzyme map of the E. tenella genomic clone 108-I encoding the TA4 antigen. Figure 2 also shows the position and orientation of the gene for the TA4 antigen within the 5500 bp E. tenella EcoRI DNA fragment.

Figure 3 shows the DNA nucleotide sequence of the Bgl II-Eco RI DNA fragment of the genomic clone 108-I depicted in Figure 2. In addition, Figure 3 shows the amino acid sequence for the signal peptide and the 17,000 dalton and the 8,000 dalton polypeptide components of the TA4 antigen. Figure 3 also shows the introns within the gene.

Figure 4 shows the appearance of the TA4 antigen during sporulation as determined by the appearance of a 17,000 dalton subunit immunoreactive with monoclonal antibody Ptn 9.9 D12.

Figure 5 shows the DNA nucleotide sequence of the Bgl II-Eco RI DNA fragment of the E. tenella genomic clone 108-I encoding the TA4 protein. The amino acid sequence for the signal peptide and the 17,000 and 8,000 dalton polypeptide components of the TA4 antigen as it occurs in the sporozoite membrane is also shown. Also shown are the introns within the gene as well as the SacI-PvuII DNA used to identify the mRNA by hybridization, and cDNA clones encoding the TA4 protein.

Figure 6 shows the occurrence of the TA4 antigen mRNA during sporulation, as determined by hybridization of an internal restriction fragment from a genomic clone of the TA4 gene.

Figure 7 shows the DNA sequence of the cDNA clone pTCD26 encoding the TA4 antigen.

Figure 8 schematically shows the construction of expression vector pWHA63 and the insertion of the DNA from the cDNA clone pTCD26 into expression vector pWHA63 to generate expression vectors pDET1 and pDET2.

Figure 9 shows the production of the pDET1/pDET2 protein in Lon⁺ vs. Lon⁻ protease deficient strains of E. coli.

Figure 10 schematically shows the construction of expression vector pBGC23 fusing the 3' end of the lac Z gene to the 5' end of the sequence encoding the cDNA derived antigenic polypeptide.

Figure 11 shows the production of the pBGC23 protein in E. coli.

Figure 12 schematically shows the construction of the bovine prochymosin expression vector pWHA93.

Figure 13 schematically shows the construction of pCOC12 by fusing the 3' end of the coding sequence of bovine prochymosin to the 5' end of the coding sequence of the cDNA derived antigenic polypeptide. Figure 13 also shows the derivation of pCOC20 from pCOC12.

Figure 14 shows the production of the pCOC12 and pCOC20 proteins in E. coli.

Figure 15 demonstrates the immunoreactivity of the renatured bacterial TA4 proteins with monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2 A4/4.

Figure 16 displays the restriction enzyme map of the E. necatrix genomic clone 7-49 encoding the NA4 antigen and the position and orientation of the gene for the NA4 antigen within the 3900 bp E. necatrix EcoRI DNA fragment.

Figure 17 shows the DNA nucleotide sequence of 2440 bases of the genomic clone 7-49 depicted in Figure 16. This sequence includes the entire HindIII-Bam region shown in Figure 16. Also shown is the amino acid sequence inferred for the E. necatrix NA4 antigen.

Figure 18 shows the amino acid sequence homology between TA4 and NA4 antigens.

Figure 19 displays the homology of the three introns within the E. tenella and E. necatrix encoding the TA4 and NA4 antigens respectively.

Figure 20 schematically shows the construction of the recombinant vector pSMAC.

Figure 21 schematically shows the construction of the recombinant vector pSS33.

Figure 22 schematically shows the construction of the recombinant vector pNCD.

Figure 23 schematically shows the construction of expression vectors pTDS1 (A) and pTDS2 (B).

Figure 24 schematically shows the construction of expression vectors pDDS1 (A) and pDDS2 (B).

Detailed Description of the Invention

A genomic DNA molecule having the nucleic acid sequence set forth in Figure 5 and encoding an antigenic protein derived from *Emmeria tenella* has been isolated. the native protein has a molecular weight of about 25,000 daltons and is composed of two polypeptides joined by a disulfide bond. One of the polypeptides is characterized by a molecular weight of about 17,000 daltons and by a blocked N-terminal amino acid and has the amino acid sequence set forth in Figure 5. The other polypeptide is characterized by a molecular weight of about 8,000 daltons and has the amino acid sequence set forth in Figure 5.

10 A nucleic acid molecule, which is either cDNA or mRNA, encoding an antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight of about 25,000 daltons and having the continuous amino acid sequence set forth in Figure 7 has also been isolated.

15 It should be understood that "antigenic polypeptide" as the term is used herein includes preparations prepared under non-reducing conditions as described herein, characterized by the presence within the preparation of a polypeptide having a defined apparent molecular weight on SDS-PAGE under reducing conditions. When present in such preparations, the polypeptide may be bound to another component or components, e.g. to another polypeptide by one or more disulfide bonds or two or more regions within the polypeptide may be bound to one another, e.g. by a disulfide bond. For those preparations characterized by the presence within them of polypeptides with apparent molecular weights of 18,000 or less on SDS-PAGE under reducing conditions the term "fragment" is also used to describe such preparations on the assumption that the preparations include amino acid sequences contained within the intact antigenic protein. In addition the term "fragment" is used to describe amino acid sequences derived from the antigenic protein by proteolytic digestion.

20 A DNA molecule encoding an antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight less than about 25,000 daltons and an amino acid sequence included within the amino acid sequence of the protein encoded by the DNA having the nucleic acid sequence set forth in Figure 5 is contemplated. This DNA molecule may also have additional DNA encoding another amino acid sequence, in which case the molecular weight of the polypeptide would be increased by the molecular weight of the additional amino acid sequence.

25 A DNA molecule encoding an antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight greater than about 25,000 daltons which comprises the genomic DNA molecule of the present invention and DNA encoding another amino acid sequence is contemplated.

30 A DNA molecule encoding an antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight less than about 25,000 daltons and an amino acid sequence included within the amino acid sequence of the polypeptide encoded by the DNA having the nucleic acid sequence set forth in Figure 5 is contemplated. This DNA molecule may also have additional DNA encoding another amino acid sequence, in which case its molecular weight would be increased by the molecular weight of the additional amino acid sequence.

The present invention provides a DNA molecule encoding an antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight greater than about 25,000 daltons which comprises the nucleic acid molecule set forth in Figure 7 and DNA encoding another polypeptide amino acid sequence.

35 A recombinant cloning vehicle comprises cloning vehicle DNA and the cDNA of the present invention. The cloning vehicle DNA being characterized by the presence of a first and a second restriction enzyme site and the cDNA being cloned into said sites. A cloning vehicle has been constructed which contains the cDNA clone, designated pTCD26, of the present invention and encodes an antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight of about 25,000 daltons and the amino acid sequence set forth in Figure 7. The cloning vehicle may be used to transform a bacterial host cell. An *E. coli* host cell, JM83, has been transformed with this cloning vehicle.

40 The present invention contemplates an expression vector capable of expressing a 25,000 dalton antigenic protein when introduced into a suitable host cell, which comprises suitable carrier DNA and the genomic DNA set forth in Figure 5.

45 When referring to an expression vector carrying the genomic DNA of the present invention, a suitable host cell is a eukaryotic cell, i.e. a yeast cell or mammalian cell. Otherwise, a suitable host cell is a bacterial host cell, i.e. *E. coli*.

50 Also contemplated is an expression vector capable of expressing an antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight less than about 25,000 daltons, when introduced into a suitable host cell. The vector comprises suitable carrier DNA and DNA encoding an antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight less than about 25,000 daltons and an amino acid sequence included within the amino acid sequence of the

protein encoded by the DNA having the nucleic acid sequence set forth in Figure 5 or Figure 7. The non-carrier DNA may also have additional DNA encoding another amino acid sequence, in which case the molecular weight of the polypeptide would be increased by the molecular weight of the additional amino acid sequence.

5 Suitable carrier DNA would be any DNA segment capable of carrying the genomic DNA molecule of the present invention for use in transforming eucaryotic cells. One such suitable carrier DNA would be that derived from a eucaryotic virus, preferably a commonly used avian virus, such as Marek's disease virus, fowl pox virus or herpes virus of turkeys (HVT) or any mutant derivative thereof.

10 Also contemplated is an expression vector capable of expressing an antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight greater than 25,000 daltons, when introduced into a suitable host cell, which comprises suitable carrier DNA and the genomic DNA molecule of the present invention and DNA encoding another amino acid sequence.

15 A bacterial expression vector capable of expressing a 25,000 dalton antigenic polypeptide when introduced into a suitable bacterial host cell, comprises plasmid DNA and the cDNA of the present invention. When under the control of the lac, lambda P_R and tac promoters this vector is designated pDET1. When under the control of the lac and tac promoters this vector is designated pDET2.

20 A suitable bacterial expression vector is a double-stranded DNA molecule which includes in 5' to 3' order the following:

- a DNA sequence which contains a promoter and operator or just a promoter;
- 20 a DNA sequence which contains a ribosomal binding site for rendering the mRNA of the desired gene capable of binding to ribosomes within the host cell
- an ATG initiation codon;
- a restriction enzyme site for inserting a desired gene into the vector in phase with the ATG initiation codon;
- 25 a DNA sequence which contains an origin of replication from a bacterial plasmid capable of autonomous replication in the host cell; and
- a DNA sequence which contains a gene associated with a selectable or identifiable phenotypic trait and which is manifested when the vector is present in the host cell.

30 The present invention contemplates a bacterial expression vector capable of expressing an antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight less than about 25,000 daltons when introduced into a suitable bacterial host cell. The vector comprises plasmid DNA and DNA which encodes a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence included within the amino acid sequence set forth in Figure 7. The non-plasmid DNA may also have additional DNA encoding another amino acid sequence, in which case the molecular weight of the polypeptide would be increased by the molecular weight of the additional amino acid sequence.

35 The present invention provides a bacterial expression vector capable of expressing a fused polypeptide composed of a polypeptide of about 25,000 daltons fused to another amino acid sequence when introduced into a suitable host cell. It comprises plasmid DNA and the cDNA of the present invention fused to DNA encoding another amino acid sequence.

40 The vector pBGC23 encodes an antigenic fused polypeptide having a molecular weight of about 135,000 daltons and having the amino acid sequence of beta-galactosidase fused to the amino terminal end of the amino acid sequence set forth in Figure 7.

45 The vector pCOC12 encodes an antigenic fused polypeptide having a molecular weight of about 65,600 daltons and having the amino acid sequence of prochymosin fused to the amino terminal end of the amino acid sequence set forth in Figure 7.

The vector pCOC20 encodes an antigenic fused polypeptide having a molecular weight of about 56,500 daltons and having the amino acid sequence of prochymosin, which has an 83 amino acid deletion from its natural sequence, fused to the amino terminal sequence set forth in Figure 7.

50 The bacterial expression vectors of the present invention have been used to transform E. coli host cells. The E. coli host cell designated REN3/pBGC23 comprises the vector pBGC23 and has ATCC accession No. 53317. The E. coli host cell designated REN3/pCOC12 comprises the vector pCOC12 and has ATCC accession No. 53314. The E. coli host cell designated REN3/pCOC20 comprises the vector pCOC20 and has ATCC accession No. 53313. The E. coli host cell designated REN3/pDET1 comprises the vector pDET1 and has ATCC accession No. 53316. The E. coli host cell designated REN3/pDET2 comprises the vector pDET2 and has ATCC accession No. 53318.

55 A method of preparing an antigenic polypeptide, comprises growing any of the host cells of the present invention under appropriate conditions permitting DNA expression and polypeptide production and reseparating the polypeptide so produced under suitable conditions. The recovery step comprises first recovering the purified, solubilized, renatured antigenic polypeptide.

A method of conferring upon a chicken active immunity against infection by Eimeria tenella comprises administering to a chicken an effective immunizing amount of any of the polypeptides of the present invention. The polypeptides may also be administered in any combination of two or more polypeptides.

A vaccine for conferring upon a chicken active immunity against infection by Eimeria tenella comprises 5 per dose an effective immunizing amount of any one of the polypeptides of the present invention and a suitable carrier. The vaccine may also comprise a combination of two or more polypeptides of the present invention and a suitable carrier. In one embodiment, the polypeptide used in the vaccine is the fused polypeptide having a molecular weight of about 135,000 daltons and the amino acid sequence of beta-galactosidase fused to the amino terminal end of the amino acid set forth in Figure 7. In another 10 embodiment the polypeptide used in the vaccine is the fused polypeptide having a molecular weight of about 65,000 daltons and having the amino acid sequence of prochymosin fused to the amino terminal end of the amino acid sequence set forth in Figure 7.

A method of protecting a chicken against infection by Eimeria tenella comprises administering to the chicken a suitable dose of any of the vaccines of the present invention.

15 Plasmid pDET1 encodes a 25,000 dalton polypeptide under the control of the lac, lambda P_R and tac promoters. Plasmid pDET2 encodes a 25,000 dalton polypeptide under the control of the lac and tac promoters (Figure 8). The greatest yield of the pDET1/pDET2 proteins was achieved in a protease deficient E. coli strain (Figure 9). The pDET1 and pDET2 proteins were found in the insoluble fraction of a cell lysate.

20 Plasmid pBGC23 was constructed by fusing the 3' end of the coding sequence of E. coli beta-galactosidase to the 5' end of the coding sequence of the cDNA derived TA4 polypeptide and encodes a fusion protein of approximately 135,000 daltons (Figure 10). The pBGC23 protein is stable but insoluble in E. coli (Figure 11).

25 Plasmid pCOC12 was constructed by fusing the 3' end of the coding sequence of bovine prochymosin to the 5' end of the cDNA derived TA4 polypeptide and encodes a fusion protein of approximately 65,600 daltons. Plasmid pCOC20 was constructed from pCOC12 by a deletion in the prochymosin domain of the fusion protein and encodes a fusion protein of approximately 56,500 daltons (Figure 13). The pCOC12 and pCOC20 proteins are stable but insoluble in E. coli (Figure 14).

30 The insoluble, bacterially-produced TA4 proteins were not immunoreactive with Ptn 7.2 A4/4, a neutralizing monoclonal raised to E. tenella sporozoites. When the insoluble proteins from pBGC23 and pCOC12 were injected into mice they did not raise antibodies that cross-reacted with the TA4 antigen purified from E. tenella.

35 This invention also concerns a method for extracting the bacterially-produced TA4 proteins from the insoluble state and the process to make the proteins immunoreactive with monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2 A4/4. This method is applicable to renaturation of prochymosin-TA4 fusion proteins to make them immunoreactive. It involves solubilization of the proteins in 8M urea followed by dilution and renaturation at alkaline pH (pH 11) and back titration to pH 8.3. Alternatively the proteins may be solubilized in 8M urea and the urea removed by dialysis.

40 When the urea-alkali solubilization/renaturation process was used for the pCOC12 protein the renatured protein had both milk clotting activity and immunoreactivity with monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2 A4/4. Renaturation conditions were optimized using the pCOC12 protein. The optimal renaturation conditions for pCOC20 protein and pBGC23 protein were found to be the same as those for pCOC12. For pDET2 protein on the other hand optimal renaturation conditions involved urea-dialysis at alkaline pH.

45 The renatured pBGC23 and pCOC12 proteins elicited antibodies in mice that reacted with the TA4 antigen purified from E. tenella. When chickens were immunized with renatured pBGC23 and pCOC12 proteins these proteins elicited serum neutralizing antibodies to E. tenella sporozoites and ameliorated coccidiosis in chickens challenged with E. tenella.

50 This invention also encompasses a method for conferring upon a chicken active immunity against infection by Eimeria tenella which comprises administering to a chicken an effective immunizing amount of the renatured bacterial TA4 proteins. By this method active immunity can be conferred upon a non-immune chicken. In addition, administration of these materials can be used to increase a relatively low level of immunity in a chicken previously exposed to E. tenella and can be used in booster vaccinations.

The bacterial TA4 proteins can be administered to chickens by any of a number of well known methods. Desirably, the administration can involve subcutaneous, intraperitoneal or intramuscular injection at the back of the neck, or any convenient form of oral administration. The amount of antigen comprising an effective immunizing amount can be any amount from about 0.1 microgram to about 1 mg. The amount of antigen is desirably above about 10 micrograms. The preferred amount of antigen is about 500 micrograms per kilogram of body weight. Alternatively, the administration can be oral (e.g., via capsule) or desirably by injection (e.g., subcutaneous, intradermal, or preferably intramuscular injections).

If the mode of administration involves injection, any pharmaceutically acceptable carrier can be employed. Suitable carriers include 0.01 to 0.1M, preferably 0.05M, phosphate buffer or 0.8 percent saline.

10 A vaccine for conferring upon a chicken active immunity against infection by Eimeria tenella is provided which comprises an effective immunizing amount of an antigenic material of this invention, i.e., the renatured bacterial TA4 proteins and a suitable carrier. Preferably the effective immunizing amount of the antigenic material in the vaccine is above about 0.1 microgram/kg of body weight of the chicken.

15 In addition, the carrier desirably also contains a preservative. One particularly suitable preservative is thimerosal (sodium ethylmercurithiosalicylate) which has activity as both a bacteriostat and a fungistat. Desirably, thimerosal is present in the vaccine in a final concentration of 10⁻⁴ percent.

20 Furthermore, the carrier desirably also contains an immunopotentiator, i.e., a substance which enhances the immune response of the treated animal to the vaccine including Salmonella minnesota LPS at 10 micrograms/dose. Various immunopotentiators known in the art may be used. The adjuvant presently employed is 94% Drakeol 6-VR, 5% Arlacel A, 1% Tween-80. Arlacel A is a mannide monoleate (Sandia Corp.). It is an irritant which has strong immunopotentiating activity when combined with antigens. Drakeol 6-VR is a hypoallergenic light mineral oil product (Penreco Corp.). Tween-80 is a monoleate derivative of polyoxyethylsorbitan and possesses detergent properties. Other suitable carriers or immunopotentiators include aluminum potassium sulfate, aluminum hydroxide, ligand finding subunits of toxin molecules, 25 bioadhesives, lymphokines and water in oil emulsions.

25 By administering a suitable dose of such a vaccine to a chicken, the chicken is protected against infection by E. tenella. The amount of antigenic material per dose should be sufficient to induce production of antibodies to the antigenic material in an animal to which the vaccine is administered. To provide a sufficient degree of immunological response as measured by antibody production and protection, the amount of the antigenic material per dose is desirably above about 20.0 micrograms/kg of body weight of the vaccinated animal. Thus, the amount of antigenic material based upon a 50 gram day-old chick would be above about 1.0 microgram. Presently preferred is a vaccine containing 10 micrograms of antigenic material. In general, the antigen will comprise on a weight basis from about 0.002 percent up to about 0.2 percent of the vaccine and the dose volume will be about 0.1 ml.

30 35 The present invention also provides a purified antigenic protein (hereinafter referred to as NA4) capable of inducing in a chicken an immune response conferring protection against infection by Eimeria necatrix or Eimeria tenella, the protein having a molecular weight of about 26,000 daltons and being composed of two polypeptides joined by a disulfide bond, one of the polypeptides being characterized by a molecular weight of about 18,000 daltons and by a blocked N-terminal amino acid and the other of the polypeptides being characterized by a molecular weight of about 8,000 daltons.

40 45 Antigenic analogs of the 26,000 dalton antigenic protein or of its 18,000 dalton and 8,000 dalton polypeptide components are also contemplated. The term "analog" as used herein means any polypeptide, which has an amino acid sequence that differs from that depicted for the 26,000 dalton protein and the 18,000 and 8,000 dalton polypeptides in Figure 17 as a result of substitution of one or more amino acids. Such an analog is contemplated as retaining antigenic properties in that it is capable of inducing an immune response conferring protection against E. necatrix or E. tenella.

50 The NA4 protein is prepared by first contacting sporocysts of Eimeria necatrix with a detergent under suitable non-reducing conditions in the presence of protease inhibitors so as to solubilize the sporocyst membrane proteins. Next, the protein is separately recovered from the solubilized, sporocyst membrane proteins under suitable non-reducing conditions. The recovery may be effected by partially purifying the solubilized sporocyst membrane proteins by chromatography on DEAE-HPLC followed by preparative SDS gel electrophoresis under suitable non-reducing conditions. The recovery may also be effected by immunoprecipitation or immunoaffinity chromatography with monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2A4/4 (ATCC No. HB8561).

The present invention also provides an antigenic polypeptide which has the amino acid sequence of the 8,000 dalton polypeptide component of the NA4 antigen and which is capable of inducing in a chicken an immune response conferring protection against infection by Eimeria necatrix or Eimeria tenella. Also contemplated are antigenic polypeptides which are fragments of the 8,000 dalton polypeptide or those which consist of the 18,000 dalton polypeptide fused to an additional amino acid sequence. Antigenic analogs of each of these fragments as well as monoclonal antibodies directed against each fragment are contemplated. Anti-idiotypic antibodies directed against the monoclonal antibodies are also contemplated.

5 A method of conferring upon a chicken active immunity against infection by either Eimeria necatrix or Eimeria tenella or a combination of both comprises administering to a chicken an effective immunizing 10 amount of the NA4 protein, the 18,000 dalton polypeptide, the 8,000 dalton polypeptide, fragments thereof, fusion products thereof, or analogs thereof. Each of these different antigens may be used alone or in combination with one or more of the other antigens. Administration of these materials may be used to increase a relatively low level of immunity in a chicken previously exposed to E. tenella or E. necatrix and may be used in booster vaccinations.

15 The NA4 antigen or any of the antigenic polypeptides of this invention may be administered to chickens by any of a number of well known methods. Desirably, the administration may involve subcutaneous or intramuscular injection at the back of the neck. The amount of antigen comprising an effective immunizing amount may be any amount from about 0.1 microgram to about 1 mg. The amount of antigen is desirably above about 10 micrograms. The preferred amount of antigen is about 500 micrograms per kilogram of 20 body weight. Alternatively, the administration may be oral (e.g., via capsule) or desirably by injection (e.g., subcutaneous, intradermal, or preferably intramuscular injection). If the mode of administration involves injection, any pharmaceutically acceptable carrier may be employed. Suitable carriers include 0.01 to 0.1M, preferably 0.05M, phosphate buffer or 0.8 percent saline.

25 A vaccine for conferring upon a chicken active immunity against infection by either Eimeria necatrix or Eimeria tenella or a combination of both comprises per dose an effective immunizing amount of the NA4 protein, the 18,000 dalton polypeptide, the 8,000 dalton polypeptide, fragments thereof, fusion products thereof, or analogs thereof and a suitable carrier. Each different antigen may be used alone or in combination with one or more of the other antigens. An effective immunizing amount is typically above about 0.1 microgram/kg of body weight of the chicken. A method of protecting a chicken against infection 30 by either Eimeria necatrix or Eimeria tenella or a combination of both comprises administering to the chicken a suitable dose of this vaccine.

35 By administering a suitable dose of such a vaccine to a chicken, the chicken is protected against infection by E. necatrix or E. tenella. The amount of antigenic material per dose should be sufficient to induce production of antibodies to the antigenic material in an animal to which the vaccine is administered. 40 To provide a sufficient degree of immunological response as measured by antibody production and protection, the amount of the antigenic material per dose is desirably above about 20.0 micrograms/kg of body weight of the vaccinated animal. Thus, the amount of antigenic material based upon a 50 gram day-old chick would be above about 1.0 microgram. Presently preferred is a vaccine containing 10 micrograms of antigenic material. In general, the antigen will comprise on a weight basis from about 0.002 percent up to about 0.2 percent of the vaccine and the dose volume will be about 0.1 ml.

45 This invention also provides the nucleic acid molecule which encodes the NA4 protein and which has the nucleic acid sequence set forth in Figure 17. Further provided are cDNA and mRNA molecules which encode at least a portion of NA4. These nucleic acid molecules may be inserted into a cloning vehicle which may then be inserted into a suitable host cell. A suitable host cell would be a eucaryotic cell, such as a yeast cell or a mammalian cell.

50 Recombinant cloning vectors are provided which comprise at least a portion of the cDNA molecule which encodes the protein NA4 and cloning vector DNA. The cloning vector DNA is characterized by the presence of a first and a second restriction enzyme site. The cDNA is cloned between these sites.

The recombinant cloning vector DNA may be plasmid DNA. Furthermore, the host cell may be a bacterial cell.

55 A recombinant cloning vector which comprises plasmid DNA and approximately 90% of the cDNA which encodes NA4 has been constructed and designated pSMAC. An E. coli host cell which has been transformed with this plasmid has been designated JMB3/pSMAC and has been deposited with the ATCC under Accession No. 67 241. Another recombinant cloning vehicle, which also includes approximately 90% of the cDNA encoding NA4 has been constructed and designated pSS33. An E. coli host cell transformed

The present invention also provides an antigenic polypeptide which has the amino acid sequence of the 8,000 dalton polypeptide component of the NA4 antigen and which is capable of inducing in a chicken an immune response conferring protection against infection by Eimeria necatrix or Eimeria tenella. Also contemplated are antigenic polypeptides which are fragments of the 8,000 dalton polypeptide or those which consist of the 18,000 dalton polypeptide fused to an additional amino acid sequence. Antigenic analogs of each of these fragments as well as monoclonal antibodies directed against each fragment are contemplated. Anti-idiotypic antibodies directed against the monoclonal antibodies are also contemplated.

5 A method of conferring upon a chicken active immunity against infection by either Eimeria necatrix or Eimeria tenella or a combination of both comprises administering to a chicken an effective immunizing 10 amount of the NA4 protein, the 18,000 dalton polypeptide, the 8,000 dalton polypeptide, fragments thereof, fusion products thereof, or analogs thereof. Each of these different antigens may be used alone or in combination with one or more of the other antigens. Administration of these materials may be used to increase a relatively low level of immunity in a chicken previously exposed to E. tenella or E. necatrix and may be used in booster vaccinations.

15 The NA4 antigen or any of the antigenic polypeptides of this invention may be administered to chickens by any of a number of well known methods. Desirably, the administration may involve subcutaneous or intramuscular injection at the back of the neck. The amount of antigen comprising an effective immunizing amount may be any amount from about 0.1 microgram to about 1 mg. The amount of antigen is desirably above about 10 micrograms. The preferred amount of antigen is about 500 micrograms per kilogram of 20 body weight. Alternatively, the administration may be oral (e.g., via capsule) or desirably by injection (e.g., subcutaneous, intradermal, or preferably intramuscular injection). If the mode of administration involves injection, any pharmaceutically acceptable carrier may be employed. Suitable carriers include 0.01 to 0.1M, preferably 0.05M, phosphate buffer or 0.8 percent saline.

25 A vaccine for conferring upon a chicken active immunity against infection by either Eimeria necatrix or Eimeria tenella or a combination of both comprises per dose an effective immunizing amount of the NA4 protein, the 18,000 dalton polypeptide, the 8,000 dalton polypeptide, fragments thereof, fusion products thereof, or analogs thereof and a suitable carrier. Each different antigen may be used alone or in combination with one or more of the other antigens. An effective immunizing amount is typically above about 0.1 microgram/kg of body weight of the chicken. A method of protecting a chicken against infection 30 by either Eimeria necatrix or Eimeria tenella or a combination of both comprises administering to the chicken a suitable dose of this vaccine.

35 By administering a suitable dose of such a vaccine to a chicken, the chicken is protected against infection by E. necatrix or E. tenella. The amount of antigenic material per dose should be sufficient to induce production of antibodies to the antigenic material in an animal to which the vaccine is administered. 40 To provide a sufficient degree of immunological response as measured by antibody production and protection, the amount of the antigenic material per dose is desirably above about 20.0 micrograms/kg of body weight of the vaccinated animal. Thus, the amount of antigenic material based upon a 50 gram day-old chick would be above about 1.0 microgram. Presently preferred is a vaccine containing 10 micrograms of antigenic material. In general, the antigen will comprise on a weight basis from about 0.002 percent up to about 0.2 percent of the vaccine and the dose volume will be about 0.1 ml.

45 This invention also provides the nucleic acid molecule which encodes the NA4 protein and which has the nucleic acid sequence set forth in Figure 17. Further provided are cDNA and mRNA molecules which encode at least a portion of NA4. These nucleic acid molecules may be inserted into a cloning vehicle which may then be inserted into a suitable host cell. A suitable host cell would be a eucaryotic cell, such as a yeast cell or a mammalian cell.

50 Recombinant cloning vectors are provided which comprise at least a portion of the cDNA molecule which encodes the protein NA4 and cloning vector DNA. The cloning vector DNA is characterized by the presence of a first and a second restriction enzyme site. The cDNA is cloned between these sites.

The recombinant cloning vector DNA may be plasmid DNA. Furthermore, the host cell may be a bacterial cell.

55 A recombinant cloning vector which comprises plasmid DNA and approximately 90% of the cDNA which encodes NA4 has been constructed and designated pSMAC. An E. coli host cell which has been transformed with this plasmid has been designated JM83/pSMAC and has been deposited with the ATCC under Accession No. 67 241. Another recombinant cloning vehicle, which also includes approximately 90% of the cDNA encoding NA4 has been constructed and designated pSS33. An E. coli host cell transformed

with this vector, designated JM83/pSS33, has been deposited with the ATCC under Accession No. 67 242. A further recombinant cloning vehicle which includes approximately 100% of the cDNA encoding the protein NA4 has been constructed and designated pNCD. This plasmid has been used to transform an E. coli host cell, which has been designated JM83/pNCD and deposited with the ATCC under Accession No. 67 266.

5 Recombinant expression vectors are also provided by the invention. In one embodiment, the recombinant expression vectors are capable of expressing a fused polypeptide comprising at least a portion of the NA4 protein and another amino acid sequence. Such expression vectors have been constructed and designated pTDS1, pTDS2, pDDS1 and pDDS2. These plasmids have been used to transform E. coli cells, designated MH1/pTDS1, MH1/pTDS2, MH1/pDDS1 and JM83/pDDS2 which have been assigned ATCC 10 Accession Nos. 67 240, 67 264, 67 243 and 67 265 respectively.

A method of producing the NA4 protein comprises growing host cells having the above-mentioned cloning vehicle inserted under suitable conditions permitting production of the protein and recovering the protein so produced.

15 Also contemplated is a protein having essentially the same amino acid sequence as the NA4 protein but differing because of expression in a bacterial or other foreign host.

In a further embodiment a composite structure having spatial features common with those of the principal protective structures of the NA4 antigen is substituted for the previously described antigens. One such composition includes an anti-idiotype antibody developed against the structures of an antibody to the NA4 protein or to one of the antigenic polypeptides of this invention, e.g. the monoclonal antibody Ptn 20 7.2A4/4, which structures confer specificity toward the respective antigen determinant. Such anti-idiotype antibodies can in themselves be monoclonal in nature, or can be raised as polyclonal antibodies. In the former example, the antibody Ptn 7.2A4/4 can be recovered from hybridoma cell line ATCC No. HB8561, purified and covalently attached to any suitable carrier protein, e.g., the keyhole limpet hemocyanin (KLH). The purified antibody, preferably the purified antibody-KLH complex, is repeatedly injected, preferably with 25 an adjuvant such as Freund's complete adjuvant, into a suitable mammalian lymphocyte donor with Balb/C strain mice as the preferred donor. Hybridomas are developed from lymphocytes of the immunized mice. The hybridomas are screened for antibodies which compete with the NA4 antigen for reaction with the monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2A4/4, but recognize neither the NA4 antigen nor murine immunoglobulin other than Ptn 7.2A4/4. Such hybridomas secreting anti-idiotype antibodies toward monoclonal antibody Ptn 30 7.2A4/4 are further expanded and cloned. Production of anti-idiotype antibody can be performed by cultures of cells in any medium suitable for growth of hybridomas and expression of monoclonal antibodies, or growth of antibody producing hybridomas in host animals, with Balb/c mice as the preferred vehicle.

Anti-idiotype antibodies can also be produced by injection of Ptn 7.2A4/4 into animals. One preferred method is to repeatedly inject 500 micrograms of Ptn 7.2A4/4, purified and formulated in a suitable 35 adjuvant, e.g. complete Freunds Adjuvant, into a suitable animal, e.g. a rabbit. After sufficient injections, blood serum is removed after a suitable period of time from such animals. the anti-idiotypic antibodies are then recovered from the blood serum, e.g. by adsorption against normal mouse serum proteins immobilized on an insoluble support such as Sepharose®. Specificity of the resulting antiserum is confirmed by demonstrating reactivity with monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2A4/4 but none against normal murine antibody.

40 The anti-idiotype antibodies prepared as above are further purified to the level of IgG fractions. Purified anti-idiotype antibody protein may be administered by any of a number of well-known methods as described for the antigen proper.

Administering an effective amount of the anti-idiotypic antibody of this invention to a chicken provides a 45 method of conferring upon the chicken active immunity against infection by Eimeria necatrix or Eimeria tenella. A vaccine for this purpose comprises an effective immunizing amount of the anti-idiotypic antibody and a suitable carrier. Thus, administering a suitable dose of such a vaccine to a chicken provides a method for protecting the chicken against infection by Eimeria necatrix or Eimeria tenella.

The amount of anti-idiotype antibody per dose must be sufficient to invoke production of an antibody in 50 an animal to whom the vaccine is administered. For induction of an immunological response as measured by antibody production, the amount of anti-idiotype antibody per dose is above 50 micrograms/kg body weight of the vaccinated birds. Thus, the amount of anti-idiotype antibody administered to a 50g day-old chick would be 2.5 micrograms. Presently preferred is a vaccine containing 25 micrograms of anti-idiotype antibody. In general, the anti-idiotype antibody will comprise on a weight basis from 0.002 percent to up to 0.2 percent of the vaccine, and the dose volume will be 0.2 cc.

5 A method for obtaining the DNA having the nucleic acid sequence set forth in Figure 17 comprises isolating total genomic DNA from Eimeria necatrix oocysts; preparing DNA fragments from the genomic DNA so isolated; ligating the fragments so prepared into an appropriate cloning vector; subjecting the DNA of the clones so prepared to hybridization with oligonucleotides containing or complementary to, nucleic acid sequences present within the nucleic acid sequence set forth in Figure 17 to identify appropriate clones; and isolating from the appropriate clones DNA which encodes the protein and has the nucleic acid sequence set forth in Figure 17.

10 NA4 protein is a purified, sporozoite membrane protein derived from the sporocyst of E. necatrix. This protein is an antigen capable of inducing in a nonimmune chicken an immune response conferring protection against infection by the intestinal parasites E. necatrix and E. tenella. Although the protein has been derived from E. necatrix, it is contemplated that the protein may be prepared by other methods, e.g., recombinant DNA technology or total organic synthesis and accordingly the invention is not limited to protein prepared directly from E. necatrix but encompasses the protein *per se* independent of its method of preparation. The protein so prepared may be identical to the structure purified from parasites, or may exist 15 as discrete fragments of the same. It may also exist as a fusion of NA4 with homologous or heterologous sequences. Additionally, it may be presented as an analogue or as an internal image (idiotype) of the same.

20 The NA4 protein antigen has a molecular weight of about 26,000 and is composed of two polypeptides joined by a disulfide bond. One of the polypeptides is characterized by a molecular weight of about 18,000 and has a blocked N-terminal amino acid. A CNBr fragment of approximately 16,000 daltons has the following partial amino acid sequence: NH₂ ? ? Leu ? Lys Ala Ala Gly Leu Pro Glu Phe Gly Asn Ala Val Gly ? Ala Val Val Leu Pro Ala Tyr Ser. The N-terminal amino acid sequence of the 8,000 dalton polypeptide is: NH₂-Ala Ala ? Thr? Asp Ala Val Ile Cys Leu Thr Asn Pro Ala Pro Leu Ala Ala Gly Ser Pro Pro? Phe ? Asp Glu ? Trp. The complete amino acid sequence of the NA4 protein inferred from the DNA sequence of the gene encoding the NA4 antigen is shown in Figure 17.

25 Genomic DNA from E. necatrix has been isolated and cleaved with the restriction endonuclease EcoRI. The restriction fragments were ligated into an appropriate cloning vector, λ -gt wes λ -B, generating a genomic library. The genomic library was then screened by plaque hybridization with a 785bp SacI-PvuII fragment of the E. tenella genomic clone of Figure 2. A genomic clone encoding the NA4 antigen has been isolated and the DNA sequence has shown the two peptides of the NA4 antigen to be encoded by a 30 contiguous nucleotide sequence (Figure 17). Hence the 18,000 and 8,000 dalton peptides are derived from proteolytic processing of a single 26,000 dalton peptide. In addition, the DNA sequence encodes a "signal" sequence typically found at the amino terminus of many secretory or membrane proteins.

35 This invention further concerns a purified antigenic protein capable of inducing in a chicken an immune response conferring protection against infection by Eimeria maxima. The protein has a molecular weight of about 55,000 daltons and comprises an antigenic polypeptide.

40 The 55,000 dalton protein, also referred to herein as the 8B5 protein or 8B5 antigen, has been obtained from merozoites of Eimeria maxima. Although the protein has been derived from E. maxima, it is contemplated that the protein may be prepared by other methods, e.g., recombinant DNA technology or total organic synthesis and accordingly the invention is not limited to protein prepared directly from E. maxima but encompasses the protein *per se* independent of its method of preparation.

45 The invention also contemplates antigenic polypeptides having a molecular weight less than about 55,000 daltons and which include an amino acid sequence present within the 8B5 protein and which are capable of inducing in a chicken an immune response conferring protection against infection by Eimeria maxima. Such polypeptides include all amino acid sequences which contain an antigenic determinant from the 8B5 protein and which are capable of inducing an immune response.

50 Antigenic polypeptides which include an amino acid sequence present in the 8B5 protein may be produced by various methods, e.g., may be chemically or enzymatically synthesized, may be produced by recombinant DNA methods, may be prepared from the 8B5 antigen or may be prepared from merozoites of E. maxima.

55 This invention also concerns a method for preparing the 8B5 protein. This method involves contacting merozoites of E. maxima with a detergent under suitable nonreducing conditions in the presence of protease inhibitors so as to solubilize the merozoite membrane proteins. The protein is then separately recovered from the solubilized merozoite membrane proteins using methods for separating and purifying proteins. Such methods are known to those of ordinary skill in the art to which this invention pertains and include by way of example, partial purification of the solubilized, merozoite membranes by ion exchange chromatography.

Alternatively, the 8B5 protein is separately recovered from an extract of E. maximamerozoite membrane proteins by immunoprecipitation or immunoadsorption chromatography utilizing a monoclonal antibody directed against the 8B5 protein such as the monoclonal antibody designated Pmx 47.8B5, which antibody is produced by a mouse hybridoma cell line deposited with the American Type Culture Collection in Rockville, Maryland, U.S.A. 20852 under ATCC No. HB8946. This deposit was made pursuant to the provisions of the Budapest Treaty on the International Recognition of the Deposit of Microorganisms, For The Purposes of patent Procedure.

A polypeptide of the 8B5 protein may be prepared by the same method used in preparing the 8B5 protein. The polypeptide is then separately recovered, e.g. by effecting partial purification with ion-exchange chromatography, e.g. with DEAE-cellulose, followed by preparative SDS-electrophoresis under reducing conditions.

A method involving recombinant DNA technology is also provided for preparing the 55,000 dalton 8B5 protein or the various antigenic polypeptides of this invention. The method involves preparing a DNA molecule coding for the 8B5 protein or polypeptide and inserting the DNA molecule into an appropriate expression vector, e.g. a vector containing the P_L or lac promoter. The resulting expression vector is then introduced into a suitable host, e.g. E. coli, under appropriate conditions permitting expression of the DNA and production of the protein or polypeptide, which is then recovered.

It is contemplated that messenger RNA (mRNA) may be isolated from the merozoites at any point during schizogony. These mRNA samples may then be translated using in vitro (44) or in vivo systems. The translation products may then be immunoprecipitated using the monoclonal antibody Pmx 47.8B5 or anti-merozoite chicken serum. The mRNA preparation encoding the 8B5 antigen may then be used to produce double-stranded cDNA (44). This cDNA may then be inserted into an appropriate cloning vector which may then be used to transform E. coli to generate a cDNA library. This cDNA library may then be screened by colony hybridization techniques using isotopically-labelled oligonucleotide probes whose construction is based upon amino acid sequence information from a polypeptide component of the 8B5 antigen. Vector DNA from bacterial colonies containing nucleotide sequences for a polypeptide may then be isolated and the inserted coccidial DNA sequenced (46, 62).

Expression vectors have been constructed which comprise plasmid DNA and a nucleic acid molecule which encodes a protein having an epitope recognized by the monoclonal antibody Pmx 47.8B5. The vectors which are capable of expressing fusion proteins have been designated -5-3, p11-2 and p13-8. E. coli cells transformed with these vectors, designated SG936/p5-3, SG936/p11-2 and SG936/p13-8 have been deposited with the ATCC under Accession Nos. 67 253, 67 251 and 67 252 respectively.

This invention also encompasses a method for conferring upon a chicken active immunity against infection by Eimeria maxima which comprises administering to a chicken an effective immunizing amount of the 8B5 antigen, an antigenic polypeptide or other antigen of this invention. By this method active immunity may be conferred upon a non-immune chicken. In addition, administration of these materials may be used to increase a relatively low level of immunity in a chicken previously exposed to E. maxima and may be used in booster vaccinations.

The 8B5 antigen or any of the antigenic polypeptides of this invention may be administered to chickens by any of a number of well known methods. Desirably, the administration may involve subcutaneous or intramuscular injection at the back of the neck. The amount of antigen comprising an effective immunizing amount may be any amount from about 0.1 microgram to about 1 mg. The amount of antigen is desirably above about 10 micrograms. The preferred amount of antigen is about 500 micrograms per kilogram of body weight. Alternatively, the administration may be oral (e.g. via capsule) or desirably by injection (e.g. subcutaneous, intradermal, or preferably intramuscular injection). If the mode of administration involves injection, any pharmaceutically acceptable carrier may be employed. Suitable carriers include 0.01 to 0.1M, preferably 0.05M, phosphate buffer or 0.8 percent saline.

A vaccine for conferring upon a chicken active immunity against infection by Eimeria maxima is provided which comprises an effective immunizing amount of an antigenic material of this invention, i.e. the 8B5 antigen, antigenic polypeptide or other antigen of this invention, and a suitable carrier. Preferably the effective immunizing amount of the antigenic material in the vaccine is above about 0.1 microgram/kg of body weight of the chicken.

By administering a suitable dose of such a vaccine to a chicken, the chicken is protected against infection by E. maxima. The amount of antigenic material per dose should be sufficient to induce production of antibodies to the antigenic material in an animal to which the vaccine is administered. To provide a sufficient degree of immunological response as measured by antibody production and protection, the amount of the antigenic material per dose is desirably above about 20.0 micrograms/kg of body weight of

the vaccinated animal. Thus, the amount of antigenic material based upon a 50 gram day-old chick would be about 1.0 microgram. Presently preferred is a vaccine containing 10 micrograms of antigenic material. In general, the antigen will comprise on a weight basis from about 0.002 percent up to about 0.2 percent of the vaccine and the dose volume will be about 0.1 ml.

5 Other embodiments of this invention include a monoclonal antibody directed against the 8B5 protein and antigenic polypeptides of this invention. A specific embodiment is the previously mentioned monoclonal antibody designated Pmx 47.8B5 produced by hybridoma cell line ATCC No. HB8946.

10 It is contemplated that one may confer upon a chicken passive immunity against infection by E. maxima by administering to a chicken an effective protecting amount of a monoclonal antibody directed against the 8B5 antigen or antigenic fragment thereof, e.g. the monoclonal antibody Pmx 47.8B5. A composition useful to this end comprises an effective protecting amount of an appropriate monoclonal antibody, e.g. monoclonal antibody Pmx 47.8B5, and a suitable carrier. Said composition may consist of a sufficient dose of the monoclonal antibody so as to protect against infection when administered via the oral route. A typical dose of antibody may be about 100 micrograms of antibody per bird per day administered in either 15 aqueous or lyophilized form. Preferably, the composition is used in aqueous form as an addition to the water supply. The antibody is dissolved in 0.15M phosphate buffered saline, pH 7, containing 0.0001 percent thimerosol to a final protein content of 1-100 mg/ml. The product is continuously dispensed within the water so as to maintain the desired antibody level. Administering to a chicken a suitable dose of such a composition is thus a method for conferring passive immunity against infection by E. maxima.

20 In a further contemplated embodiment, a composite structure having spatial features common with those of the principal protective structures of the 8B5 antigen is substituted for the previously described antigens. One such composition includes an anti-idiotypic antibody developed against the structures of an antibody to the 8B5 protein or to one of the antigenic polypeptides of this invention, e.g. the monoclonal antibody Pmx 47.8B5 which structures confer specificity toward the respective antigen determinant. Such 25 anti-idiotype antibodies can in themselves be monoclonal in nature, or can be raised as polyclonal antibodies. In the former example, the antibody Pmx 47.8B5 can be recovered from hybridoma cell line ATCC No. HB8946, purified and covalently attached to any suitable carrier protein, e.g. the key-hole limpet hemocyanin (KLH). The purified antibody, preferably the purified antibody-KLH complex, is repeatedly injected, preferably with an adjuvant such as Freund's complete adjuvant, into a suitable mammalian 30 lymphocyte donor with Balb/C strain mice as the preferred donor. Hybridomas are developed from lymphocytes of the immunized mice. The hybridomas are screened for antibodies which compete with the 8B5 antigen for reaction with the monoclonal antibody Pmx 47.8B5, but recognize neither the 8B5 antigen nor murine immunoglobulin other than Pmx 47.8B5. Such hybridoma secreting anti-idiotype antibodies toward monoclonal antibody Pmx 47.8B5 are further expanded and cloned. Production of anti-idiotype antibodies 35 can be performed by cultures of cells in any medium suitable for growth of hybridomas and expression of monoclonal antibodies, or growth of antibody producing hybridomas in host animals, with Balb/C mice as the preferred vehicle.

40 Anti-idiotype antibodies may also be produced by injection of Pmx 47.8B5 into animals. One preferred method is to repeatedly inject 500 micrograms of Pmx 47.8B5 purified and formulated in a suitable adjuvant, e.g. Complete Freunds Adjuvant, into a suitable animal, e.g. a rabbit. After sufficient injections, blood serum is removed after a suitable period of time from such animals. The anti-idiotypic antibodies are then recovered from the blood serum, e.g. by adsorption against normal mouse serum proteins immobilized on an insoluble support such as SEPHAROSE®. Specificity of the resulting antiserum is confirmed by demonstrating reactivity with monoclonal antibody Pmx 47.8B5 but none against normal murine antibody.

45 The anti-idiotype antibodies contemplated above may be further purified to the level of IgG fractions. Purified anti-idiotype antibody protein may be administered by any of a number of well-known methods as described for the antigen proper.

50 Administering an effective amount of the anti-idiotypic antibody of this invention to a chicken may provide a method of conferring upon the chicken active immunity against infection by Eimeria maxima. A vaccine for this purpose comprises an effective immunizing amount of the anti-idiotypic antibody and a suitable carrier. Thus, administering a suitable dose of such vaccine to a chicken provides a method for protecting the chicken against infection by Eimeria maxima.

The amount of anti-idiotype antibody per dose must be sufficient to invoke production of an antibody in an animal to whom the vaccine is administered. For induction of an immunological response as measured by antibody production, the amount of anti-idiotype antibody per dose is above 50 micrograms/kg body weight of the vaccinated birds. Thus, the amount of anti-idiotype antibody administered to a 50g day-old chick would be 2.5 micrograms. Presently preferred is a vaccine containing 25 micrograms of anti-idiotype antibody. In general, the anti-idiotype will comprise on a weight basis from 0.002 percent to up to 0.2 percent of the vaccine, and the dose volume will be 0.2 cc.

Another aspect of the invention is a nucleic acid molecule, e.g. DNA, cDNA, RNA or mRNA, encoding the 8B5 protein. One embodiment is a DNA molecule encoding one of the antigenic polypeptides of this invention.

A further embodiment is a cloning vehicle which comprises a nucleic acid molecule of this invention, e.g. encoding the 8B5 protein or one of the previously described antigenic polypeptides. The cloning vehicle may be contained in a host cell, e.g. a bacterial host cell.

The purified antigenic protein of this invention may be produced using host cells containing a cloning vehicle which contains the nucleic acid molecule encoding the 8B5 protein. In accordance with this method, the host cells are grown under suitable conditions permitting production of the protein, and the protein so produced is recovered. The antigenic polypeptides of this invention may be similarly prepared using an appropriate nucleic acid molecule encoding the polypeptide.

When the host cell is a bacterial cell, the 8B5 protein produced has the same or essentially the same sequence as the natural 8B5 protein but may differ in its amino acid sequence or at its amino terminus because of expression in the bacterial host, e.g. by addition of an N-terminal methionine molecule.

A further embodiment concerns a method for obtaining the DNA molecule having the nucleic acid sequence of the purified antigenic protein of this invention. The method involves isolating genomic DNA from Eimeria maxima oocysts and preparing DNA fragments from the genomic DNA so isolated, e.g. with a restriction enzyme. The DNA fragments may then be ligated into an appropriate cloning vector. Appropriate clones are identified by subjecting their DNA to hybridization with oligonucleotides containing, or complementary to, the nucleic acid sequences encoding the 8B5 antigen. DNA which encodes the Pmx 47.8B5 immunoreactive protein may be isolated from the appropriate clones or alternatively, appropriate clones may be identified by screening for the presence of Pmx 47.8B5 immunoreactive protein by immunoblot procedures known in the art.

The present invention provides an antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight greater than 55,000 daltons, an amino acid sequence included within the amino acid sequence of the 55,000 dalton antigenic protein and additional amino acids, and which is capable of inducing in a chicken an immune response conferring protection against infection by Eimeria maxima. The additional amino acids may be those comprising the amino acid sequence of another polypeptide, such as beta-galactosidase, in which case a 55,000 dalton protein-beta-galactosidase fusion polypeptide is provided. The present invention also provides a DNA molecule encoding such a fusion polypeptide and a cloning vehicle which comprises the DNA.

A contemplated method of conferring upon a chicken active immunity against infection by Eimeria maxima comprises administering to a chicken an effective immunizing amount of the antigenic fusion polypeptide of the present invention. A contemplated vaccine for conferring upon a chicken active immunity against infection by Eimeria maxima comprises an effective immunizing amount of the antigenic fusion polypeptide of the present invention and a suitable carrier.

The present invention further concerns a multicomponent vaccine against Eimeria-caused disease. The vaccine comprises, per dose, an amount of an admixture of any Eimeria antigens or epitopes thereof effective to induce production of antibodies to the Eimeria antigens in an animal to which the vaccine is administered. The amount of each antigen per dose is from about 10 micrograms to about 200 micrograms of antigen. The vaccine also comprises a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

In the preferred embodiment, the Eimeria antigens are those of Eimeria tenella, E. maxima and E. necatrix, although the antigens of any other Eimeria species may be similarly effective. The vaccine of the preferred embodiment may also comprise one or more genetically engineered antigenic fusion polypeptides comprising at least one specific Eimeria amino acid sequence recognized by the binding site of a specific antibody thereto, i.e., at least one specific Eimeria epitope.

Vaccines of this invention may include a variety of different Eimeria antigens or epitopes thereof in various combinations of one, two or any number of different antigens or epitopes. In the preferred embodiment, the vaccine may comprise an admixture of any Eimeria antigens. Thus, the admixture may contain any E. tenella antigens in combination with any other Eimeria antigens including any E. necatrix antigens, or any E. maxima antigens. Preferred antigens are the 25 kilodalton E. tenella antigen, the 26 kilodalton E. necatrix antigen or the 55 kilodalton E. maxima antigen.

5 Further, the admixture may contain the 25 kilodalton E. tenella antigen in combination with any other Eimeria antigens, including any E. necatrix antigens or E. maxima antigens. Preferred combinations include the 25 kilodalton E. tenella antigen and the 26 kilodalton E. necatrix antigen or the 55 kilodalton E. maxima antigen.

10 In the present embodiment, the admixture may also contain any E. necatrix antigen in combination with any other Eimeria antigens, including any E. maxima antigens. Preferred antigens are the 25 kilodalton E. tenella antigen or the 55 kilodalton E. maxima antigen. The admixture may also contain the 26 kilodalton E. necatrix antigen in combination with any other Eimeria antigen, including any E. maxima antigens.

15 Finally, the vaccine may contain any E. maxima antigen in combination with any other Eimeria antigen, including the 55 kilodalton E. maxima antigen.

20 The vaccine of the present invention may also comprise an admixture of any Eimeria antigens with any avian viral protein. In a preferred embodiment the avian viral protein is infectious bursal disease virus. Other avian viral proteins are Marek's disease virus or epitopes thereof, fowl pox virus or epitopes thereof, or herpes virus of turkeys or epitopes thereof.

25 Antigenic fusion polypeptides used in the present invention are produced by genetic engineering techniques, i.e. by cDNA cloning of Eimeria cloning sequences. The fusion polypeptides consist of at least one Eimeria epitope, i.e., an amino acid sequence recognized by an antibody to an Eimeria antigen, fused with at least part of the amino acid sequence of at least one other polypeptide.

30 A suitable fused polypeptide is an Eimeria antigen fused to beta-galactosidase or prochymosin. The fusion polypeptide may be the polypeptide encoded by vector pDET1 (ATCC No. 53316), vector pDET2 - (ATCC No. 53318), vector pBGC23 (ATCC No. 53317), vector pCOC12 (ATCC No. 53314), or vector pCOC20 (ATCC NO. 53313), although fusion polypeptides encoded by other vectors may also be used.

35 Finally, the vaccine of the present invention may be an admixture of any antigenic fusion polypeptides. In the preferred embodiment, the fusion polypeptides would include at least one Eimeria epitope.

EXAMPLE 1

35 PREPARATION OF EIMERIA NECATRIX AND EIMERIA TENELLA OOCYSTS, SPOROCYSTS AND SPOROZOITES

40 Coccidia. The purified field isolates of Eimeria necatrix and Eimeria tenella were originally purchased from Dr. Allen Edgar of the University of Auburn. The purity of each isolate was confirmed using oocyst characteristics and histology of infected intestinal tissue. Oocyst size and shape index were within the range of E. necatrix and E. tenella, respectively.

45 Lesions were scored by the method of Johnson and Reid (30). The lesions in infected birds were typical of each respective isolate. At 5 days post-infection histological examination revealed larger second generation schizonts in the subepithelium of the mid-intestine (E. necatrix) or the ceca (E. tenella). Mortality was experienced with E. tenella and E. necatrix during severe infections (15,000 and 50,000 oocysts respectively). Single oocyst cloning was periodically done to insure purity of each isolate.

50 Propagation of Oocysts. Pure culture of each isolate were routinely passaged in 4-to 6-week old SPF white Leghorn chickens. To avoid extraneous coccidial infections, chickens were reared from 1 day of age in plexiglass isolation units. Oocysts were harvested on day 7 post-infection from the ceca using a trypsin-digest method described by Shirley (66). Sporulated oocysts were typically stored at 24°C in 2% w/v $K_2Cr_2O_7$.

55 Isolation of Sporocysts. Sporulated oocysts, (1×10^6) which had been partially purified from debris by salt floatation, were washed five times in 0.1M phosphate buffered saline, pH 7.4, (PBS) to remove the potassium dichromate preservative. These oocysts were further cleaned by agitation in a 1.05% sodium hypochlorite solution for 20 minutes followed by five washes in PBS to remove residual sodium hypochlorite

and debris. Following the final wash, the cleaned oocysts were resuspended in 10 ml of PBS. Suspended oocysts were then mechanically broken by shaking with an equal volume of glass beads (1.0-1.05mm). The liberated sporocysts were purified from the oocyst walls and from unbroken oocysts by passage over a glass wool column, centrifuged at 3,000 RPM for ten minutes at 4°C and resuspended in 10 ml of PBS.

5 Preparation of Sporozoites . Freshly sporulated oocysts were cleaned by salt floatation, repeated washing and treatment with 1.05% sodium hypochlorite solution. Sporocysts were freed by mechanically breaking oocysts with glass beads (1.0-1.05mm). To excyst sporozoites, sporocysts were incubated with trypsin and taurodeoxycholic acid (0.25 and 0.50% w/v, respectively) for a period of 1 hour at 41°C. Sporozoites thus obtained were rinsed free of excysting fluid by centrifugation and resuspended in Hank's 10 medium. Fresh Hank's medium was used to dilute sporozoites to the working concentration.

EXAMPLE 2

15 GENERATION, IDENTIFICATION AND CHARACTERIZATION OF HYBRIDOMAS

Monoclonal Antibody. Monoclonal antibodies were derived from hybridomas developed using the method of VanDeusen and Whetstone (77). Briefly, Balb/C ByJ mice were repeatedly immunized with 10⁶-10⁷ intact *E. tenella* sporozoites. Three days after a final intravenous injection with intact sporozoites, a 20 randomly selected mouse was sacrificed and splenectomized. The splenocytes were separated from fibrous tissue in the organ, and the washed cells fused with the murine plasmacytoma cell line (SP2/OM).

25 Microneutralization Assay. The microneutralization assay was performed with primary chick kidney cell cultures for *E. tenella* or embryonic porcine lung cells for *E. necatrix* . 1-to 2-week-old chicks were sacrificed and aseptically nephrectomized. The cells were plated into 96-well cultures at a density of approximately 10⁴/well in Earle's LAH medium supplemented with 5% heat-inactivated fetal calf serum. 25 Cultures were maintained at 41°C in a 5% CO₂ atmosphere. When cell cultures reached a level of approximately 50% confluence, 50 microliters of hybridoma test or control sample were added to all wells of the plate. Next, about 3 x 10⁴ sporozoites suspended in 50 microliters of Earle's culture medium were added to all wells of the plate. Twelve to sixteen hours later, the culture supernatant was replaced with fresh 30 Earle's LAH containing 2% heat inactivated fetal calf serum. The cultures were terminated at 40-44 hours post-infection. Culture supernatant was emptied from the plates at that time. Subsequently, cells were fixed to the plates by the addition of methanol acidified with 5% glacial acetic acid. The fixed cultures were stained with 0.1% toluidine blue before examination. Wells were scored as to the approximate percentage 35 level of inhibition of schizogony; neutralization of parasites by monoclonal antibodies was scored on the basis of the maximum serum dilution still affording complete inhibition of schizont development.

40 Indirect Fluorescent Antibody Screening . IFA slides were prepared with sporozoites of *E. tenella* or *E. necatrix* (about 1x10⁶/well). Slides were air dried several hours to overnight before 10 microliters of 1% bovine serum albumin (BSA) was added to each well. Five minutes after added BSA, 20 microliters of test supernatant was added. Supernatants were incubated at 37°C for 20 minutes, followed by three rinses with 0.15M PBS with 0.0005% Tween-20 (PBS-Tween). Fluorescein conjugated rabbit anti-mouse antibody - (diluted 1:40 in PBS) was added to the samples and allowed to incubate at 37°C for 20 minutes. The conjugate was rinsed off three times with PBS-Tween before adding mounting medium and cover slip.

45 Results. Of the several thousand hybridomas developed against *Eimeria tenella*, 24 were found to produce neutralizing antibodies toward the sporozoite stage of the parasite. All of the hybridomas studied produced antibodies that recognized membrane bound antigens, although only the antibody produced by one hybridoma recognized an internal membrane antigen.

50 In vitro neutralizing potency was compared for several supernatants after the initial cloning of the respective cell lines. Supernatant from certain lines demonstrated the greatest relative propensity for neutralizing sporozoites of *E. tenella*. When antibody content was assessed for each of the supernatants tested, it was determined that twenty-fold less of one antibody (designated Ptn 7.2A4/4) was required to neutralize sporozoites than the second most effective neutralizing antibody. Specifically, the amount of Ptn 7.2A4/4 antibody required to neutralize *E. tenella* is approximately 3.5 x 10⁵ molecules/sporozoite.

55 The hybridoma which produces the monoclonal antibody designated Ptn 7.2A4/4 has been deposited with the American Type Culture Collection in Rockville, Maryland, U.S.A. 20852, and identified by ATCC accession No. HB8561. This deposit was made pursuant to the provisions of the Budapest Treaty on the International Recognition of the Deposit of Microorganisms For The Purposes of Patent Procedure - (hereinafter "Budapest Treaty").

When the monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2A4/4 was evaluated with E. necatrix, it was observed that a fluorescent staining pattern, similar to that with E. tenella had developed. The monoclonal was therefore studied in the in vitro neutralization assay against E. necatrix. Said monoclonal antibody was found to possess neutralizing activity against E. necatrix at levels within a comparable range observed with a like number of E. tenella sporozoites.

EXAMPLE 3

10 IDENTIFICATION OF THE ANTIGENS OF E. TENELLA RECOGNIZED BY NEUTRALIZING MONOCLONAL ANTIBODY Ptn 7.2A4/4

15 ¹²⁵I Labeling of Eimeria Proteins. A total of 2×10^8 oocysts from E. tenella were processed for iodination. In each case, sporocysts were purified from salt floated, sodium hypochlorite treated oocysts that were broken with glass beads then passed through a glass wool column. Sporocyst membranes were prepared from one-half of the sporocysts by mechanical breakage in 1 ml 10 mM sodium phosphate, 0.15M NaCl, pH 7.2 (PBS) with glass beads in the presence of protease inhibitors: 0.1mM Phenylmethylsulfonyl fluoride (PMSF), 0.1 mM N-tosyl-L-phenylalanine chloromethyl ketone (TPCK), 1 mM N-alpha-p-tosyl-L-lysine chloromethyl ketone (TLCK) and 10 KIU/ml aprotinin. The remaining sporocysts were treated with trypsin and taurodeoxycholic acid (total volume = 1 ml) to excyst sporozoites. Both preparations were pelleted at 45,000 RPM for 45 minutes at 4°C and resuspended in 1 ml of phosphate buffered saline (PBS). Care was taken to remove all trypsin -deoxycholate residue from the sporozoites by washing with PBS and 1 mM PMSF prior to ultra-centrifugation.

20 The one ml samples were put into glass scintillation vials which had been coated with 40 micrograms of IODOGEN® (1,3,4,6-tetrachloro-3-alpha,6-alpha-diphenylglycouril) solid phase iodination reagent (24, 53), dried under nitrogen gas and rinsed with PBS. To each tube, 0.5 mCi of ¹²⁵I was added and the samples allowed to incubate for 20 minutes on ice. Afterward, 100 microliters of KI(1 M) was added to each tube to a final concentration of 100 mM, and the reaction was allowed to proceed for an additional 15 minutes on ice. Sporozoite and sporocyst preparations were then diluted to 7 ml with PBS containing 5 mM KI and pelleted at 45,000 RPM for 45 minutes at 4°C.

25 Extraction of Sporocyst and Sporozoite Membrane Proteins. ¹²⁵I labeled sporocyst and sporozoite pellets from the above high speed centrifugation were resuspended in 1 ml of protein extraction buffer (20 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.5; 50 mM MgCl₂; 25 mM NaCl, 1% NP40, 1 mM PMSF, 0.1 mM TPCK, 1 mM TLCK and 10 KIU/ml aprotinin). The suspensions were incubated for 60 minutes on ice with occasional vortexing.

30 Insoluble material was separated from the detergent solubilized protein in a microfuge for 15 minutes at 4°C. The supernatants were stored at -70°C.

35 TCA Precipitation of ¹²⁵I Proteins. Ten microliters of each sample were diluted into 90 microliters of 5 mM KI. Ten microliters of each diluted sample was then added to a solution containing 1 ml of 5% trichloroacetic acid (TCA), 25 microliters BSA (10 mg/ml) and 5 mM KI and incubated on ice for 30 minutes.

40 The precipitated samples were collected by filtration through glass fiber filters, washed twice with 5ml of 5% TCA, 5mM KI and three times with 5ml of 95% ethanol, both at 0°C, and counted in a liquid scintillation counter.

45 Immunoprecipitation With Monoclonal Antibodies: Fifty microliters of monoclonal antibody were added to 25 microliters of monoclonal antibody dilution buffer (MAB-DIL): 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.6; 150 mM NaCl; 0.1% NP-40; 0.1% BSA, RIA grade; 1 mM TLCK; 1mM PMSF; 10 KIU/ml aprotinin. Twenty microliters of ¹²⁵I labeled protein was then added and the tube vortexed and incubated overnight at 4°C. Rabbit anti-mouse Ig serum (IgA, IgG, IgM) was diluted 1:2 in MAB-DIL and 10 microliters added to each immunoprecipitation tube and incubated 1 hour at 4°C. Protein A-Sepharose (10% v/v) was diluted 1:4 in monoclonal antibody wash buffer, (MABW): 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.3; 0.05% NP-40; 0.05% Triton X-100; 150 mM NaCl; 0.02% NaN₃; 5 mM KI and 400 microliters added to each tube. The tubes were incubated for one hour at 4°C with gentle rocking. The immunoprecipitation products were washed twice with cold MABW followed by two room temperature washes with MABW. The pellet was resuspended in 50 microliters of SDS-PAGE sample buffer (35), boiled for 5 minutes and microfuged to remove the protein A-Sepharose. Supernatants were counted and analyzed by SDS-PAGE.

55 Electrophoretic Transfer of Antigens to Nitrocellulose Paper: Uniodinated sporozoite membrane proteins (detergent solubilized as already described) were separated under either reducing or nonreducing conditions by one dimensional sodium dodecyl sulfate polyacrylamide slab gels and electrophoretically transferred to nitrocellulose paper (75). Electrophoretic blots were processed according to the method of

Purification and Characterization of the TA4 Antigen. As an alternative to purification by gel electrophoresis the sporocyst membrane proteins from the DEAE-cellulose column were dialyzed against 10 mM Tris-HCl, pH8, 0.05% NP-40 and applied to a DEAE-HPLC column (BioRad) equilibrated in this buffer. The column was eluted with a NaCl gradient (0-300mM) in the same buffer. The 17,000 dalton polypeptide (identified by its migration on gel electrophoresis) was found in material eluting at 200 mM NaCl. Fractions containing this protein were applied to a hydroxyapatite column (HPHT-BioRad) equilibrated with 30 mM potassium phosphate, pH 6.5, 0.05% Zwittergent® 3-12 (Calbiochem-Behring, LaJolla, CA) 0.1 mM dithiothreitol. The column was washed with equilibration buffer and developed with a potassium phosphate gradient (0-300 mM) containing 0.05% Zwittergent® and 0.1 mM dithiothreitol. The 17,000 dalton polypeptide (identified by gel electrophoresis described above) appeared in material eluting at approximately 80 mM potassium phosphate.

Fractions containing the 17,000 dalton polypeptide purified by this method also contained a second peptide of 8,000 daltons. This peptide appears to be linked by a disulfide bridge to the 17,000 dalton polypeptide. If the fractions containing the 17,000 dalton peptide were immunoprecipitated with monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2A4/4 and the precipitated proteins analyzed by gel electrophoresis under reducing conditions (as above) both the 17,000 and 8,000 dalton polypeptides appear to be immunoprecipitated. Hence, the sporocyst membrane preparations, the 8,000 dalton and 17,000 dalton polypeptides appear to be linked by a disulfide bond (presumably by a cysteine bridge) because the two peptides did not appear on electrophoresis unless a strong reducing agent was present. Under nonreducing conditions, the Ptn 7.2A4/4 reactive species migrates with an apparent molecular weight of 21-24,000.

Preparation of the 11,500 dalton fragment of the TA4 antigen. *E. tenella* sporocyst membranes were prepared as described above and resuspended in 10 ml of PBS + 1% Triton X-100. To this 10 ml membrane suspension was added 10 ml of 80% phenol containing 0.1% 8-hydroxyquinoline. The suspension was then vortexed at maximum speed for three minutes and centrifuged for ten minutes at 4000 RPM. The phenol and the flocculent interface were removed and diluted in five volumes of 100 mM ammonium acetate in methanol and allowed to precipitate at -20°C overnight. Following two washes in acetone, the insoluble proteins were agitated for 8 hours in 0.5% SDS, and insoluble materials removed by centrifugation at 20,000 RPM for one hour at 4°C. The sample was dialyzed extensively against PBS (pH 7.2) containing AG 501-X8 mixed bed resin (1 gm/500 ml). The 11,500 dalton fragment of the TA4 antigen was then immunoabsorbed from the supernatant using the Ptn 7.2A4/4 monoclonal antibody as follows. This polypeptide was shown to be reactive with the Ptn 7.2A4/4 monoclonal antibody by microtiter plate ELISA.

For microtiter plate ELISA polystyrene 96 well clusters (Immulon II) were sensitized with antigen in 10 mM glycine buffered saline, pH 9.6, incubated overnight at 37°C. The wells were washed with 0.15M PBS with 0.0005% Tween-20, blocked with 3% BSA in PBS-Tween, rewashed, and incubated with Ptn 7.2A4/4 monoclonal antibody diluted in PBS. The wells were washed as before, and then incubated with peroxidase conjugated rabbit anti-mouse IgG serum diluted in PBS. The wells were washed again and then incubated with substrate (2,2'-azino-di-[3-ethyl-benzthiazoline sulfonate]) in the presence of H₂O₂. Color development was determined with a Dynatech MR-580 microtiter plate ELISA reader after 15 minutes. The 11,500 dalton fragment of the TA4 antigen was shown to be reactive with the Ptn 7.2A4/4 monoclonal antibody by microtiter plate ELISA.

EXAMPLE 5

45 AMINO ACID SEQUENCE OF THE 17,000 AND 8,000 DALTON PEPTIDE COMPONENTS OF THE *E. TENELLA* TA4 ANTIGEN

Amino Acid Sequence of the 17,000 Dalton Peptide Component of the TA4 Antigen. Amino acid sequencing of the 17,000 dalton peptide was complicated by the finding that the N-terminal amino acid was blocked (i.e. not accessible to Edman degradation (14)). To circumvent this problem the protein was reduced and alkylated and then digested with various chemicals and enzymes. The resulting peptides were purified by reverse phase HPLC (26). The 17,000 dalton polypeptide or the TA4 antigen was digested with CNBr (CN), V8 protease (V), chymotrypsin (CH) and Endoprotease Arg-C (R).

Before protease digestion the purified 18,000 dalton polypeptide or the TA4 antigen was treated with 30 mM dithiothreitol, 6M guanidine-HCl (pH 8) for 1 hour at room temperature. Solid iodoacetamide was added to a final concentration of 100 mM, the pH was readjusted to 8 and the sample was incubated for 1 hour at room temperature. Following reduction and alkylation, samples were purified from reagents either by P6DG (BioRad, Richmond, CA) spin columns equilibrated in 0.1M MOPS, pH 7.5, 0.1% SDS or by reverse phase HPLC.

For CNBr digestion, the protein sample was treated with 1% CNBr in 70% formic acid for 20 hours at 4°C. The sample was evaporated to dryness in a Savant Speedvac centrifuge and redissolved in 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) or 0.1% TFA, 20% acetonitrile (CH₃CN). V8 digestion was performed in 0.1% SDS, 10 0.1M MOPS pH 7.5 for 2 hours at room temperature at a ratio of 50 micrograms 17,000 dalton polypeptide: 1 microgram V8. After digestion, the samples were precipitated with 4 volumes of acetone at -20°C overnight. The acetone precipitates were redissolved as described above. Chymotrypsin digestion was performed in 0.05% Zwittergent® 3-12, 0.1M NH₄HCO₃, pH 7.8 for 1 hour at 37°C at a ratio of 50:1, 17,000 dalton peptide:chymotrypsin. Samples were acidified with TFA for peptide purification. Arg-C digestion was 15 performed in 0.05% Zwittergent® 3-12, 0.1M NH₄HCO₃, pH 7.8 for 2 hours at 37°C at a ratio of 15:1, 17,000 dalton peptide: Arg-C. After acetone precipitation overnight at -20°C, the peptides were mainly in the acetone supernatant. The supernatant was evaporated and the samples redissolved as described above. Peptides were purified on a Vydac C4 column (the Separations Groups, Inc., Hesperia, CA) and eluted with a 0-100% CH₃CN gradient in 0.1% TFA.

20 Amino acid sequencing was performed using a gas phase sequencer (Applied Biosystems, Inc., Foster City, CA) according to the procedure of Hunkapiller *et al* (25). Phenylthiohydantoin (PTH) derivatized amino acids were analyzed by HPLC (8).

25 The N-terminal amino acid was determined directly by removing the blocking agent. The 17,000 dalton peptide was treated with pyroglutamate aminopeptidase (5:1 protein:PAP) in 0.1M potassium phosphate (pH 8.0), 10 mM EDTA, 5% glycerol, 5mM dithiothreitol, 0.05% Zwittergent™ 3-12 for 1 hour at 37°C. After treatment, the amino acid sequence could be determined directly suggesting that the N-terminal amino acid glutamine is cyclized to form the block residue pyrrolidone carboxylic acid.

The complete amino acid sequence for the 17,000 dalton peptide component of the TA4 antigen is shown in Figure 1.

30 Partial Amino Acid Sequence of the 8,000 Dalton Peptide Component of the TA4 Antigen. When the purified 8,000 dalton peptide (derived from the TA4 antigen by reduction and alkylation) was subjected to Edman sequencing the N-terminal amino acid sequence could be determined directly. A partial amino acid sequence of the N-terminal region of the peptide is shown below.

35 NH₂ -ala ala gly thr thr asp ala val ile cys
leu thr asn pro ala pro leu glu ala
arg ser gln pro phe asp asp glu

EXAMPLE 6

40 ISOLATION AND CHARACTERIZATION OF A GENOMIC DNA CLONE ENCODING THE EIMERIA TENELLA TA4 ANTIGEN

45 Isolation of DNA from E. tenella Sporulated Oocysts. Sporulated oocysts (5x10⁶) were washed and sporocysts were isolated as described previously. Isolated sporocysts were washed 2X with 0.1M Tris-HCl, (pH 8.5), 0.2M NaCl, 10mM EDTA,. Sporocysts were lysed by incubation for 30 min. at 65°C in 0.1M Tris-HCl, (pH 8.5), 0.2M NaCl, 50 mM EDTA, 1% SDS, 150 micrograms/ml Proteinase K. After cooling to room temperature the DNA was gently extracted with an equal volume of liquified phenol for 1 hour. After centrifugation for 10 min. at 3,000 rpm, the aqueous layer was removed and the interface and phenol were 50 re-extracted with 10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8), 1 mM EDTA. The aqueous phases were pooled and extracted 1X with phenol and 2X with chloroform: isoamyl alcohol (24:1). DNA was isolated by ethanol precipitation. The DNA pellet was redissolved in 10mM Tris-HCl (pH 8), 1 mM EDTA and treated with 0.15 mg/ml DNase free-RNase A for 1 hour at 37°C. After RNase digestion, the sample was extracted 1X with phenol, 1X with chloroform: isoamyl alcohol and then precipitated with ethanol. On agarose gels, the size of the DNA was 55 determined to be greater than 20 kilobase pairs.

Construction of the *E. tenella* Genomic Library in Bacteriophage λ gt wes λ B. The *E. tenella* genomic DNA library in bacteriophage λ gt wes λ B (36) was constructed using methods described by Maniatis et al. (44). Phage was purified by polyethyleneglycol precipitation, chloroform extraction and CsCl gradient centrifugation. Purified phage were disrupted with 1% SDS, 50 mM EDTA and 150 micrograms/ml 5 Proteinase K, and DNA was purified by phenol extraction, chloroform extraction and ethanol precipitation. The *E. tenella* genomic DNA and phage DNA were digested to completion with EcoRI. The left and right arms of the phage DNA were annealed at their cohesive ends and the arms were purified by sucrose density gradient centrifugation. 30 micrograms of EcoRI digested DNA arms were ligated to 6 micrograms 10 of EcoRI digested *E. tenella* DNA using T4 DNA ligase. 20 micrograms of the ligated DNA were packaged in vitro into phage particles producing a library of 5×10^6 recombinant phage particles.

Synthetic Oligonucleotides. Oligonucleotide probes complementary to the regions of the gene encoding the 17,000 dalton peptide component of the TA4 antigen were synthesized using a Biosearch Sam I (Biosearch, Inc., San Rafael, CA). The expected DNA sequences of the appropriate regions were deduced from the amino acid sequence of the 17,000 dalton peptide. Because of the ambiguity in the genetic code, the exact DNA sequence cannot be predicted. "Mixed probes" were designed and synthesized which contained a mixture of DNA sequences, one of which should have perfect match homology with the gene for the 17,000 dalton peptide.

Oligonucleotide COD 92 was based on amino acids 6 to 12 of peptide VI (see Example 5 for amino acid sequence of the 17,000 dalton peptide). It contained a mixture of 256 different sequences. The structure of oligonucleotide COD 92 is:

3' - CCATT AA CGAAT AT GG - 5'
 T G G T G G
 C C

Amino Acid Sequence: Gly Asn Phe Ala Tyr Tyr Pro

Oligonucleotide COD 94 was based on amino acids 3 to 8 of peptide V2 of the 17,000 dalton peptide. It contained a mixture of 64 different sequences:

A G A G
5' - TGGAA ACAGA ATATG -3'
G T G T
C C

Amino Acid Sequence: Trp Lys Thr Glu Ile Cys

Oligonucleotide COD 108 was based on amino acids 25-30 of peptide VI. It contained a mixture of 16 different sequences. The structure of oligonucleotide COD-108 is:

T G T G
 3' - CT AT ACCTT CC CC - 5'
 C A C A

45 Amino Acid Sequences: Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Lys-Gly-Gly

50 Screening the *E. tenella* Genomic DNA Library. Recombinant phage of the *E. tenella* genomic DNA library were plated on 15 cm plates at high density, up to $2-3 \times 10^4$ phage per plate. Nitrocellulose filter replicas of each plate were prepared according to the method of Benton and Davis (3). The filters were then incubated with the appropriate synthetic oligonucleotides which have been labeled to high specific activity with (^{32}P)-dATP and T4 polynucleotide kinase. Positive plaques were identified by autoradiography. Only those plaques that hybridized to both oligonucleotides COD-92 and 108 were scored positive.

55 Small blocks of agar were cut from the plates in regions that corresponded to the region of the filter containing the hybridizing DNA. The phage were eluted, replated at lower density (20-100/plate) and rescreened with all three oligonucleotide probes. Pure isolated positive plaques or clones were picked. Phage 108-I hybridized strongly to oligonucleotide COD-92 and moderately to oligonucleotides COD-108 and 94. Phage 108-I was grown up on a larger scale for purification and characterization of the *E. tenella* DNA insert. Characterization of phage 108-I DNA showed an EcoRI insert of 5,500 bp.

Detailed Characterization of the Genomic Clone Encoding the 17,000 Dalton Peptide -Restriction Map.

The 5,500 bp EcoRI fragment insert of clone 108-1 was sub-cloned from the phage vector into plasmid pUC 9 (78). The recombinant plasmids were digested with a variety of restriction endonucleases to determine the position of key restriction sites in the genomic DNA clone. The position of restriction sites within the DNA 5 was needed to determine the location and orientation of the 17,000 dalton peptide gene and to develop a strategy to sequence the EcoRI genomic DNA fragment. The restriction map is presented in Figure 2. The location and orientation of the gene for the 17,000 dalton peptide is shown on this map.

DNA Sequence Analysis of Clone 108-1. The BglII-EcoRI fragment of clone 108-1 containing the gene 10 for the 17,000 dalton peptide component of the TA4 antigen was sequenced by the dideoxy method of Sanger (62) using various restriction enzyme fragments. Primers for DNA synthesis included oligonucleotides COD-92, 94 and 108 as well as other synthetic oligonucleotides. The DNA sequence is shown in Figure 5.

Structure of the Gene Encoding the TA4 Antigen. The DNA sequence agrees with that predicted by the 15 amino acid sequence analysis. In addition, there are three features of the gene which are not apparent from the protein sequence. Using protein sequence information and general information regarding the structure of secretory proteins, the structure of the gene for the TA4 antigen has been deduced.

From the known amino terminus of the sporocyst membrane 17,00 dalton peptide (see Example 5), Gln-Asp-Tyr—, it is apparent that the gene encodes an extra 23 amino acids upstream. This DNA sequence 20 is a typical "signal" sequence found at the amino terminus of genes for many secretory or membrane proteins (4, 34). The peptide it encodes is required for the export of proteins from their site of synthesis (the cytoplasm) to and/or through the plasma membrane. The signal peptide is usually removed during the secretory process. It is not surprising that the TA4 antigen is made with a signal peptide since it most likely transverses the cytoplasmic membrane in order to be found at the outer surface of the sporozoite. The amino terminus of the signal sequence is assumed to be the Met codon since, essentially, synthesis of all 25 proteins begin with methionine.

There are three regions of the gene in which the DNA sequences do not coincide with the protein 30 sequence. The first is a 101 bp segment occurring within the codon for Val-7 of the known mature 17,000 dalton protein sequence. The second is a 114 bp sequence between the codons for Gly-65 and Gly-66 of the 17,000 dalton peptide. The third is a 124 bp sequence within the codon for Asp-186 of the 8,000 dalton peptide. These three sequences are intron structures typically found within the coding regions of many eukaryotic genes. They are present in the precursor to the mRNA, and then removed by an RNA 35 recombination mechanism known as "splicing," to give the mature mRNA an uninterrupted coding sequence. The DNA sequences around the "splice junctions" are consistent with those seen in other eukaryotic genes (65).

The sequence of the 17,000 dalton peptide appears to terminate with the sequence Gly-Gly 40 corresponding to codons 157 and 158. We have also identified an 8,000 dalton peptide with the sequence beginning with Ala-162 extending to Glu-188. The peptide sequence Arg-Arg-Leu corresponding to codons 159 through 161 has not been found. It is probable that this tripeptide is removed by a mechanism similar to the cleavage of other proteins such as insulin (71). Hence the two peptides of the TA4 antigen are 45 encoded by a contiguous nucleotide sequence, and at least one proteolytic step occurs to generate the 8,000 dalton peptide beginning with Ala-162.

EXAMPLE 745 APPEARANCE OF THE TA4 ANTIGEN DURING SPORULATION

In order to determine when in the process of sporulation the TA4 antigen occurs, its appearance was measured by immunoreaction with a specific monoclonal antibody, Ptn 9.9 D12. Monoclonal antibody Ptn 50 9.9 D12 is a sporozoite-neutralizing monoclonal antibody that reacts with the TA4 antigen. Reducing conditions destroy the reactivity of the TA4 antigen with monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2 A4/4. However, on Western blots of SDS PAGE under reducing conditions monoclonal antibody Ptn 9.9 D12 reacts with the 17,000 dalton polypeptide component of the TA4 antigen.

Starting immediately after the final PBS wash (see Example 1) aliquots containing 1×10^7 oocysts were 55 removed for analysis at four hour intervals up to 24 hours and at 36 to 48 hours after sporulation was begun. Sporulating oocysts were centrifuged at 7,800 x g for 10 minutes and the supernatant was removed. The pellets were quick-frozen in a dry ice/methanol bath and then stored at -70°C until analysis.

Each pellet was thawed in 200 microliters of 20 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 50 mM MgCl₂, 25 mM NaCl and an equal volume of glass beads. After shaking vigorously for 10 minutes 200 microliters of 2 x SDS PAGE sample buffer (35) was added. Samples were boiled for 3 minutes, centrifuged to remove debris and 25-50 microliters of each sample was applied to SDS polyacrylamide gels (5-25% gradient) for analysis. Proteins 5 were transferred to nitrocellulose sheets (5, 75). The remaining protein binding sites on the nitrocellulose were blocked with 3% (w/v) gelatin, 10mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 150 mM NaCl, 0.05% (w/v) NaN₃ for 30 minutes at room temperature. Nitrocellulose filters were incubated with monoclonal antibody Ptn 9.9 D12 - (approximately 10 micrograms/ml in 3% (w/v) bovine serum albumin, 10 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 150 mM NaCl, 0.05% (w/v) NaN₃) overnight at 4°C. After washing the nitrocellulose filters three times with 50-100 ml of the 10 antibody dilution buffer, the location and amount of bound monoclonal antibody Ptn 9.9 D12 was determined using the Vectastain® ABC Kit for mouse IgG (Vector Laboratories, Inc., Burlingame, CA). Nitrocellulose filters were immersed in 20 ml of biotinylated horse and anti-mouse IgG (80 microliters biotinylated anti-mouse antibody, 80 microliters normal horse serum in 20 ml antibody dilution buffer) and 15 gently shaken for 30 minutes at room temperature. Nitrocellulose filters were rinsed three times with 50-100 ml of antibody dilution buffer without NaN₃. Nitrocellulose filters were then incubated with 15 ml of Vectastain® ABC Reagent for 30 minutes at room temperature (80 microliters Avidin DH Reagent A mixed with 80 microliters biotinylated horseradish peroxidase Reagent B in 15 ml antibody dilution buffer without NaN₃, preincubated for 30 minutes before addition to the filters). After three washes bound horseradish 20 peroxidase was measured by color development with 4-chloro-1-naphthol (Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO). Blots were incubated with the color development solution (2 ml of 3 mg 4-chloro-1-naphthol/ml methanol, 5 microliters 30% hydrogen peroxide in 10 ml 10 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 150 mM NaCl) for 10-30 minutes. After appearance of the purple bands indicating the location and amount of Ptn 9.9 D12 reactive material, the nitrocellulose sheets were washed twice with water, air dried and stored in the dark.

The 17,000 dalton polypeptide component of the TA4 antigen that was immunoreactive with monoclonal 25 antibody Ptn 9.9 D12 appeared between 16 to 24 hours after the initiation of sporulation and thereafter - (Figure 4). Sixteen hours corresponds with the beginning of elongation of the four structures destined to become sporocysts inside the sporulating oocyst.

30 **EXAMPLE 8**

ISOLATION AND IDENTIFICATION OF mRNA ENCODING THE TA4 ANTIGEN

Before cDNA could be synthesized it was necessary to determine when the mRNA encoding the TA4 35 antigen appeared during sporulation. Aliquots containing 2.5-5 x 10⁶ oocysts were aseptically removed at four hour intervals up to 24 hours (including time 0) and at 36 to 48 hours after sporulation was begun. The sporulating oocysts were centrifuged at 7-800 x g for 10 minutes and the supernatant was removed. The pellets were quick-frozen in a dry ice/methanol bath and then stored at -70°C until RNA was isolated.

Each pellet was thawed in approximately 10 volumes of 5M guanidine thiocyanate, 20mM Tris-HCl pH. 40 7.5, 10mM EDTA, 5% (v/v) beta-mercaptoethanol and oocysts were rapidly broken by shaking vigorously with an equal volume of 1.0mm glass beads for 10 minutes. After bringing the samples to 2% (w/v) N-lauroylsarcosine they were centrifuged at approximately 8,000 x g at room temperature to remove debris. RNA was isolated from the supernatant by sedimentation through a CsCl cushion (76).

The RNA pellet was resuspended in 20 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 50 mM EDTA pH 8.0, 0.2% SDS, 100 45 units/ml RNasin™ (Promega Biotec, Madison, WI), 10mM beta-mercaptoethanol. After extracting twice alternately with phenolchloroform:isoamyl alcohol (24:1) and chloroform:isoamyl alcohol (24:1) the RNA was precipitated and stored in ethanol at -20°C. Approximately 100-300 micrograms of total RNA was isolated from 2.5-5.5 x 10⁶ oocysts.

PolyA-containing RNA was isolated by oligo-dT cellulose chromatography (2). Total RNA was loaded on 50 an oligo-dT cellulose column (Type 3, Collaborative Research, Inc., Lexington, MA) in 10mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 1mM EDTA, 0.2% (w/v) SDS, 0.4 M LiCl. RNA was eluted at 40°C in the same buffer without LiCl. Approximately 5-15 micrograms A⁺ RNA was isolated from 2.5-5.0 x 10⁶ oocysts.

Before polyA RNA could be used as a template for cDNA synthesis, it was necessary to demonstrate the presence of the mRNA encoding the TA4 antigen. The presence of the TA4 antigen mRNA was 55 demonstrated by hybridizing polyA RNA from oocysts at various stages of sporulation with DNA from the clone encoding the TA4 protein. Two micrograms of polyA RNA from each time point during sporulation was electrophoresed through gels containing formaldehyde (44). The RNA was transferred to nitrocellulose filters for Northern blot analysis. Nitrocellulose filters were probed with the 785 bp SacI-PvuII fragment of

the *E. tenella* genomic clone 108-I (Figure 5) which had been nick translated with [³²P]-dATP (44). The mRNA encoding the TA4 antigen was present approximately 16-20 hours after sporulation was initiated and thereafter (Figure 6). The time of appearance of the mRNA for the TA4 antigen correlates exactly with the appearance of the 17,000 dalton subunit of the TA4 antigen that is immunoreactive with monoclonal antibody Ptn 9.9 D12 on Western blots. These experiments demonstrate that mRNA from sporulated oocysts could be used to make cDNA encoding the TA4 antigen.

EXAMPLE 9

10 ISOLATION AND CHARACTERIZATION OF A cDNA CLONE ENCODING THE TA4 ANTIGEN

cDNA

15 The nucleotide sequence encoding the TA4 antigen was to be used as a gene in an easily grown cell such as *E. coli* to produce a TA4 protein for vaccination of chickens against coccidiosis caused by certain *Eimeria*. There are three regions of the TA4 gene (Figure 5) in which the DNA sequence does not coincide with the protein sequence. These three sequences are introns typically found within the coding regions of many eukaryotic genes. However, since genes containing introns would not express the proper protein in *E. coli* it was necessary to isolate a cDNA clone encoding the TA4 antigen. This clone contains a continuous 20 coding sequence for the TA4 antigen.

Synthesis of cDNA

25 Briefly, the sporulated oocyst mRNA isolated as described in Example 3 was transcribed into cDNA by the action of AMV reverse transcriptase as described by Ullrich et al. (76). Transcription was initiated at the 3'-polyadenylated end of the TA4 antigen mRNA using oligo-dT as a primer. The second DNA strand was copied using DNA Polymerase I (the Klenow fragment). From 2 micrograms of mRNA we obtained 340 ng 30 cDNA.

35 Specifically, 2 micrograms of oligo-dT (12-18 nucleotides, Pharmacia Molecular Biology Division, Piscataway, NJ) was annealed to 2 micrograms of purified mRNA in the presence of 50 mM NaCl. The annealing reaction was heated to 90°C and then slowly cooled. For the reverse transcriptase reaction, deoxynucleosidetriphosphates (A, T, G, C) were added to 0.5 mM along with 40 units of enzyme (Molecular 40 Genetic Resources, Tampa, FL). The reverse transcriptase reaction buffer was as follows: 15 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.3, 21 mM KCl, 8 mM MgCl₂, 0.1 mM EDTA, and 30 mM beta-mercaptoethanol. This mixture was incubated at 42°C for 45 minutes. The RNA-DNA duplex was extracted once with phenol chloroform and then precipitated with ethanol. The pelleted material was then resuspended in 100 microliter reaction mixture containing the following: 20 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 5 mM MgCl₂, 100 mM KCl and 250 mM each dATP, dCTP, dTTP, dGTP.

45 RNAse H (100 units/ml Pharmacia Molecular Biology Division, Piscataway, NJ) and DNA Polymerase I -Klenow fragment (50 units/ml Boehringer Mannheim, Indianapolis, IN) were added and the reaction was incubated at 12°C for 60 minutes. The combined activities of these enzymes result in the displacement of the mRNA from the RNA-DNA duplex as the first cDNA strand is used as a template for synthesis of the 50 second cDNA strand. The reaction was stopped by the addition of EDTA to a final concentration of 10 mM and the DNA duplex was then extracted with phenol:chloroform and ethanol precipitated. The sequence of the reactions of DNA Polymerase I and RNAse H was predicted to yield cDNA molecules which were blunt ended at both their 3' and 5' ends. A 3' blunt end was necessary for the subsequent cloning of the cDNA.

Construction of the TA4 cDNA Library

The cDNA was resuspended in 100 microliters of sterile water. To clone the cDNA into a library a restriction site was used that had been determined from the genomic clone 108-I DNA sequence. A SacI site is immediately upstream to the N-terminal glutamine of the mature 17,000 dalton subunit of the TA4 antigen. Approximately 50 ng was digested with SacI (50 units/ml) in the presence of 6mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.4) 6 mM MgCl₂, and 6 mM beta-mercaptoethanol for 60 minutes at 37°C.

The sample was then re-extracted with phenol:chloroform and ethanol precipitated. For the cloning step a pUC18 vector (56) was used. The vector had been digested with SacI and SmaI. SmaI provided the blunt end site necessary for ligation of the 3' end of the cDNA. The ligation reaction was performed using 40 ng of vector DNA and 50 ng of cDNA. Ligations were done overnight at 12°C in a ligase buffer of 50 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.8), 10 mM MgCl₂, 20 mM dithiothreitol, 1.0 mM rATP using one unit of T4 DNA ligase.

The recombinant DNA molecules were then introduced into Escherichia coli K-12 strain MH1 by transformation. The transformed bacteria were spread on agar plates containing the antibiotic ampicillin at a concentration of 50 micrograms/ml. Since the plasmid pUC18 (56) contains the ampicillin resistance gene, only those bacteria which acquired a recombinant plasmid survived. These bacteria each grew and divided to form a bacterial colony. Each cell in the colony is a descendant of the original parental cell and contains the same recombinant plasmid. Approximately 6700 clones were obtained from the 55 nanograms of cDNA used to make recombinant plasmids.

15 Identification of TA4 cDNA Clones

This cDNA library was screened by colony hybridization using the high density screening method described by Grunstein and Hogness (20). The 785 bp SacI-PvuII fragment of the genomic clone was purified and labeled with ³²P by nick-translation (44). Positive clones were identified, purified and plasmid DNA was isolated for further analysis. Restriction analysis of the positive cDNA clone agreed with the map of the genomic clone. The cDNA inset of the clone designated as pTCD26 was sequenced by dideoxy sequencing using oligonucleotide primers made to correspond to the genomic clone (62). The sequence of the cDNA pTCD26 clone is shown in Figure 7. This cDNA clone was transformed into an E. coli strain JM83, and the strain designated as JM83-pTCD26 was deposited with the American Type Culture Collection, Rockville, MD, and assigned ATCC accession No. 53315. This deposit was made pursuant to the Budapest Treaty On.

The DNA sequence agreed with that predicted from the genomic clone. The predicted amino acid sequence from the cDNA agreed with the TA4 antigen amino acid sequence obtained by protein microsequencing.

30

EXAMPLE 10

35 EXPRESSION OF THE cDNA DERIVED TA4 ANTIGEN GENE IN E. COLI

Construction of cDNA Derived TA4 Direct Expression Plasmids

The cDNA clone provides the gene for synthesis of the TA4 protein in bacteria. However, the cDNA does not contain the proper signals to allow transcription and translation in E. coli. Therefore, the cloned cDNA was inserted into expression vectors that contain a strong promoter(s) for RNA polymerase and a ribosome binding site to initiate protein synthesis in E. coli upstream of the inserted cDNA. As used herein, the phrase TA4 protein refers to the expression product of the cDNA of Figure 7 or any recombinant TA4-derived material produced in a bacterial host cell. The phrase TA4 antigen refers to the naturally-occurring material as expressed by the genomic TA4 DNA, as present on the surface of the sporozoite or purified away from sporozoites.

40 Expression vectors pWHA33 and pWHA63 were constructed so that genes could be inserted in them to obtain expression in E. coli. Other suitable plasmids known to one skilled in the art could also be used. Plasmids pWHA33 and pWHA63 are two examples of suitable plasmids. The pWHA33 plasmid contains three promoters (lac, lambda P_R and trp) each of which could direct transcription of an inserted gene. 45 Plasmids containing various combinations of these promoters and the tac promoter from plasmid pDR450 - (61) Pharmacia Molecular Biology Division, Piscataway, NJ) were constructed. The structure of plasmids pWHA33 and pWHA63 are diagrammatically shown in Figure 8.

50 One strategy to synthesize the TA4 protein in E. coli is to simply provide a ribosomal binding site and a methionine codon (ATG) preceding the coding sequence. To construct such a direct expression plasmid for the TA4 protein, the cDNA clone pTCD26 was digested with SacI and then treated with Klenow fragment of DNA polymerase I to produce blunt ends. An oligonucleotide linker COD-154 was ligated to the blunted SacI end to provide the ATG codon to initiate protein synthesis and the BamHI site necessary to clone into the BamHI site of pWHA63. The structure of COD-154 is:

Ribosome Binding Site

5

CATAAGGATCCTTATGBamHI Start

site codon

10 The insertion of TT immediately preceding the initiation codon ATG in COD-154 is to improve efficiency of translational initiation.

After ligation of oligonucleotide COD-154 to the blunt ends of pTCD26, the product was digested with Bam HI. The 1276 bp fragment containing the TA4 gene was purified on a polyacrylamide gel and then ligated into the BamHI site of expression vector pWHA63 resulting in plasmid pDET1. The construction of pDET1 is diagrammatically shown in Figure 8. Another direct expression plasmid, pDET2 was constructed from pDET1 by digestion of pDET1 with HindIII and religation which removed the HindIII fragment containing lambda P_R and lambda cl. The pDET1 and pDET2 direct expression vectors were transformed into E. coli strain REN3.

20 The recombinant DNAs and host microorganisms described herein as REN3/pDET1 and REN3/pDET2 were deposited with the American Type Culture Collection, Rockville, MD and assigned ATCC Accession Numbers 53316 and 53318, respectively. These deposits were made pursuant to the Budapest Treaty.

Synthesis and Analysis of Cloned Gene Products in E. coli

25

Lysates of cells containing pDET1 and pDET2 were analyzed for the presence of the TA4 protein. Proteins synthesized by the pDET1 and pDET2 DNA were identified by probing Western blots of cell lysates with mouse antiserum raised against the reduced, denatured 17,000 dalton subunit of the E. tenella TA4 antigen.

30 Expression of pDET1 and pDET2 was analyzed first in E. coli strain W3110 (W3110 carries the wild-type Lon⁺ protease gene). Cultures of W3110/pDET1 and W3110/pDET2 were grown in L-broth (10g/l tryptone (Difco), 5g/l yeast extract (Difco), 5g/l NaCl, adjusted to pH, 7.5 with NaOH) supplemented with 100 micrograms/ml ampicillin. To obtain optimum expression, cultures were shaken at 30°C to a cell density of 1-5 x 10⁷/ml, diluted 1:5 into fresh media and shaken at 37° for 2 to 6 hours. Cells were harvested by centrifugation, washed in M9 salts (6g/l Na₂HPO₄, 3g/l KH₂PO₄, 0.5 g/l NaCl, 1g/l NH₄Cl) and resuspended at 5 x 10⁷/ml in Laemmli gel sample buffer (35). Twelve microliter samples were heated 10 minutes, 100°C, and run on 12-1/2% SDS-PAGE, and either stained with Coomassie Blue, or transferred to nitrocellulose sheets and probed with a 1:1000 dilution of mouse antiserum to reduced-denatured 17,000 dalton TA4 polypeptide as described above.

40 Expression of the TA4 gene in pDET1 and pDET2 is very low in E. coli strain W3110. The 25,000 dalton TA4 protein is visible only faintly on Western blots and not visible above background on Coomassie Blue stained polyacrylamide gels of total cell lysates, suggesting that net synthesis is less than 0.5% of total E. coli protein.

45 It appeared likely that the apparent low expression of pDET1 and pDET2 was due to instability of the TA4 protein in E. coli W3110. Other eukaryotic proteins have been shown to be unstable when synthesized in E. coli (18). Therefore, plasmids pDET1 and pDET2 were transformed into E. coli strain MTM6, deficient in the Lon protease (7). MTM6 is a non-mucoid derivative of Lon-strain AB1899 (CGSC #1899).

50 Expression of the TA4 gene in pDET1 and pDET2 is greatly increased in strain MTM6 (Lon⁻). Expression was analyzed as described above for W3110. Figure 9 compares synthesis of pDET1 in W3110 (Lon⁺) and MTM6 (Lon⁻). Strains containing either pDET1 or pDET2 DNA produced a 25,000 dalton polypeptide that is immunoreactive with the mouse serum made against the reduced, denatured E. tenella TA4 antigen. These results suggest that whereas the 25,000 dalton protein encoded by the TA4 antigen gene is cleaved in E. tenella to a 17,000 dalton and 8,000 dalton polypeptide linked by a disulfide bond, this post-translational processing does not occur in E. coli.

55

When the lysates were separated into soluble and insoluble components by centrifugation, the vast majority of the 25,000 dalton protein was localized in the insoluble fraction of the cell lysate (Figure 9). This insoluble protein does not appear immunoreactive with monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2 A4/4 which recognizes the TA4 antigen in sporozoite membrane or extracted from sporozoite membranes without reduction of 5 disulfite bonds.

Because the expression levels of pDET1 and pDET2 are very low in Lon⁺ *E. coli* and because Lon⁻ *E. coli* might be impractical to grow in large scale cultures, the TA4 protein was stabilized by fusion to other proteins. Any suitable protein could be utilized for this protein fusion. The following examples illustrate only two of the possible proteins which are suitable; namely beta-galactosidase and prochymosin.

10

EXAMPLE 11

EXPRESSION OF THE TA4 PROTEIN AS A BETA-GALACTOSIDASE FUSION PROTEIN IN *E. COLI*

15

Construction of Beta-Galactosidase-TA4 Expression Plasmids

The observation that the greatest yield of the genetically engineered TA4 protein was obtained in a protease deficient strain suggests that the TA4 protein is subject to degradation in normal *E. coli* cells. TA4 20 gene fusion plasmids were constructed because attachment of the TA4 protein to a large protein can stabilize it them in *E. coli*. Several eukaryotic proteins are more stable in bacteria as fused proteins (17, 27). Recombinant plasmid pBGC23 is a hybrid constructed for expression of a beta-galactosidase-TA4 25 antigen fusion protein. It was derived from a plasmid pDK2 which contains the *lac* regulatory region and virtually the whole beta-galactosidase gene (1008 codons) from lambda plac (22, 63) inserted into the *EcoRI* site of plasmid pBR328, and from the cDNA clone pTCD26. The construction of pBGC23 is diagrammatically shown in Figure 10. Suitable plasmids other than pDK2 can also be used. Plasmid pDK2 is one example of a suitable plasmid.

The 1276 bp *EcoRI-BamHI* fragment from pTCD26 containing the TA4 cDNA sequence was cloned into plasmid pDK2 that had been digested with *EcoRI* and *BamHI* to generate plasmid pDK22. Clone pDK22 30 contained the expected plasmid in which the TA4 cDNA sequence was fused to the C-terminal region of the beta-galactosidase coding sequence. However, in this plasmid the cDNA derived TA4 coding sequence is not in phase with that of beta-galactosidase. Therefore, plasmid pDK22 was digested with *EcoRI* and then treated with DNA polymerase I Klenow fragment and religated to put the TA4 coding sequences into the proper reading frame. This plasmid, designated pBGC23, contains a hybrid gene that encodes a protein 35 consisting of the TA4 protein fused to the C-terminal region of beta-galactosidase (*lacZ*). pBGC23 was used to transform *E. coli* strains JM83, and REN3.

The recombinant DNA and its host microorganism described herein as REN3/pBGC23 was deposited with the American Type Culture Collection, Rockville, MD and assigned ATCC Accession Number 53317. This deposit was made pursuant to the Budapest Treaty.

40

Expression and Analysis of Cloned Gene Products

Proteins encoded by the pBGC23 DNA were identified by probing Western blots of cell lysates with 45 mouse serum against the purified reduced denatured 17,000 dalton subunit of the *E. tenella* TA4 antigen as described in Example 10. JM83/pBGC23 and REN3/pBGC23 were grown in L-broth, supplemented with 0.1% glucose and 100 micrograms/ml ampicillin. Cultures were grown to saturation by shaking at 37°C overnight. Cells were harvested by centrifugation, washed in M9 salts and resuspended at 5 x 10⁹/ml in Laemmli gel sample buffer. 20 microliter samples were heated 10 minutes at 100°C and run on 7-1/2% 50 SDS-PAGE, and either stained with Coomassie Blue or Western blotted.

Stained and immunoblotted gels (Figure 11) demonstrated that the expected 135,000 dalton fusion protein is synthesized in JM83/pBGC23 and REN3/pBGC23 cultures but not in JM83 alone. The Western blot shows that the protein is immunoreactive with the mouse serum against the reduced, denatured *E. tenella* TA4 antigen. Figure 11 shows the protein is present in the insoluble fraction of the cell lysate. 55 Cultures grown as described above were lysed by sonication following lysozyme and EDTA treatment, and cell membranes were solubilized in 2% Triton overnight at 4°C. The insoluble material was collected by centrifugation, and the 135,000 dalton pBGC23 product was present in this fraction.

The pBGC23 protein is synthesized in *E. coli* at high levels, but is insoluble and does not react with monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2 A4/4. Furthermore, this insoluble pBGC23 protein, when injected into mice will not raise antibodies that cross-react with native TA4 antigen.

5

EXAMPLE 12

EXPRESSION OF THE TA4 PROTEIN AS A PROCHYMOSEN FUSION PROTEIN IN *E. COLI*

10 The proteins made by cells containing pDET1, pDET2 or pBGC23 are largely or totally insoluble, and thereby are apparently not active with monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2 A4/4. It was observed that other eukaryotic proteins that are made in *E. coli* in an insoluble, inactive form can be solubilized and their activity recovered. One such protein is bovine prochymosin. The TA4 cDNA sequence was fused to the 15 bovine prochymosin gene to produce an insoluble fusion protein that could be solubilized and made active by procedures developed for prochymosin alone. The extent of proper renaturation of the fusion protein could then be monitored by following chymosin activity.

A plasmid-encoded prochymosin-TA4 fusion protein was created by joining the TA4 cDNA sequence to the cloned bovine prochymosin gene of pWHA43, which directs synthesis of prochymosin in a stable but insoluble form in *E. coli* (47). Other plasmids may also be utilized. One suitable plasmid is pWHA43.

20 In order to construct the prochymosin-TA4 gene fusion, pWHA43 was converted to pWHA93 as shown in Figure 12. First, the tac promoter of pDR540 (61) was substituted for the trp promoter to produce pWHA49 by specific restriction endonuclease substitution. Next, the normal stop codon of prochymosin was removed by substituting the C-terminal portion of the prochymosin gene of pWHA49 with a modified 25 prochymosin C-terminal portion from pMH22, to give pWHA93. pMH22 contains the C-terminal half of the gene from the cDNA clone p5G3, fused to the prochymosin Bcll site (deleting the stop codon) to the polylinker and beta-galactosidase gene fragment in plasmid pUC18.

30 In the construction of prochymosin-TA4 gene fusion, pCOC12, a 1294 bp fragment was removed from the cDNA clone pTCD26 by digestion with the enzymes EcoRI and PstI, followed by digestion with Mung bean nuclease to form blunt-ended DNA. The plasmid pWHA93 was digested with XbaI and treated with 35 Mung bean nuclease and the blunt-ended vector was ligated with the blunt-ended fragment containing the TA4 cDNA sequences (1286 bp after Mung bean nuclease treatment) to generate the recombinant plasmid pCOC11. After this ligation, the TA4 derived sequences were found to be out of reading frame with the coding sequences of prochymosin. In order to change the reading frame, pCOC11 was digested with SacI and Mung bean nuclease, and was then religated to generate pCOC12. The construction of pCOC12 is 40 diagrammatically shown in Figure 13. Plasmid pCOC12 was modified to pCOC14 by removal of two NarI fragments by NarI digestion and religation, reducing the size of the plasmid but not deleting any of the prochymosin or TA4 sequences. Plasmid pCOC14 was modified to form pCOC20 by removal of a 249 bp SphI fragment by digestion with SphI and religation. The 249 nucleotide deletion in the prochymosin sequence of pCOC20 maintains the correct reading frame, and results in an 83 amino acid deletion in the prochymosin portion of the fusion protein.

For expression studies, pCOC12 and pCOC20 were transformed into strain REN3, a bacteriophage T1 resistant derivative of CY15001, a trp R derivative of W3110.

45 The recombinant DNAs and host microorganisms described herein as REN3/pCOC12 and REN3/pCOC20 were deposited with the American Type Culture Collection, Rockville, MD and assigned ATCC Accession Numbers 53314 and 53313, respectively. These deposits were made pursuant to the Budapest Treaty.

Expression and Analysis of Cloned Gene Products

50

Proteins encoded by the pCOC12 and pCOC20 DNAs were identified immunologically, following fractionation by electrophoresis and transfer to nitrocellulose sheets as described in Example 10.

55 REN3/pCOC12 and REN3/pCOC20 were grown to saturation in L-broth supplemented with 0.1% glucose and 100 micrograms/ml ampicillin by shaking at 30°C overnight. Cells were harvested by centrifugation, washed in M9 salts and resuspended in Laemmli sample buffer. Samples were heated 10 minutes, 100°C and run on 10% polyacrylamide gels in SDS and either stained with Coomassie Blue or transferred to nitrocellulose sheets for immunologic analysis, as described.

Triton insoluble material was prepared from REN3/pCOC12 and REN3/pCOC20 cultures as described in Example 11, and run on polyacrylamide gels.

The stained gels and Western blots shown in Figure 14 show that pCOC12 DNA encodes a polypeptide of the expected molecular weight, approximately 65,600 daltons that is immunoreactive with the mouse serum against the reduced, denatured *E. tenella* TA4 antigen. As expected, the protein is present in the insoluble fraction of the cell lysate. Plasmid pCOC20 DNA encodes an immunoreactive polypeptide with the expected molecular weight of 56,500. The TA4 protein from pCOC20 is also present in the insoluble fraction of the cell lysate.

10

EXAMPLE 13

EXTRACTION OF THE TA4 PROTEIN FROM THE INSOLUBLE STATE AND DEMONSTRATION OF IMMUNOREACTIVITY WITH MONOCLONAL ANTIBODY Ptn 7.2 A4/4

15

The *E. coli* products of expression plasmids pDET1, pDET2, pBGC23, pCOC12, pCOC20 are all largely or totally insoluble. All can be solubilized by boiling in Laemmli sample buffer and react with mouse antiserum raised against the 17,000 dalton TA4 antigen subunit. However, none react with monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2 A4/4 under these conditions. Therefore, it was necessary to solubilize and renature these *E. coli* synthesized proteins to produce antigens in a form that would react with monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2 A4/4 and therefore could possibly raise neutralizing and protective antibody responses against *E. tenella* in animals.

25

Extraction and Renaturation of Bacterially Produced TA4 Proteins

First the pCOC12 protein was solubilized and renatured by methods known to solubilize and renature bovine prochymosin to produce active enzyme (47). This procedure produced pure soluble pCOC12 protein that possessed both prochymosin activity (milk clotting after acid activation to chymosin) and Ptn 7.2 A4/4 immunoreactivity. Conditions were optimized for recovery of immunoreactivity and are described below.

Plasmid pCOC12 was constructed, as described above, by fusing the 3' end of the coding sequence of bovine prochymosin to the 5' end of the coding sequence of the TA4 polypeptide. This plasmid was used to transform *E. coli* strain REN3 using standard techniques and ampicillin resistant colonies were purified and used for culturing. An ampicillin resistant colony from a freshly streaked agar plate was used to inoculate a 5 ml liquid culture containing L-broth and ampicillin at 100 micrograms/ml. The culture was grown for several hours at 37°C with shaking until cells had grown to an easily visible turbidity. The 5 ml culture was transferred to a flask containing 1 liter of L-broth/ampicillin supplemented with 0.1% glucose. This culture was grown at 30°C with shaking to stationary phase. Cells were collected by centrifugation and stored frozen at -70°C. 10g of frozen cell paste of *E. coli* strain REN3 containing pCOC12 were suspended in 100 ml of 25 mM Tris-HCl pH 8, 10 mM EDTA, 1 mg/ml lysozyme. After a short incubation, the lysed cells were further disrupted by sonication. Prochymosin synthesized in *E. coli* has been shown to be completely insoluble in cell lysates, even in the presence of non-ionic detergents which solubilize cell membranes and membrane proteins. Partial purification of the pCOC12-encoded prochymosin-TA4 fusion protein was achieved by centrifugation of the cell lysate at 10,000 x g for ten minutes, followed by an overnight detergent extraction of the pelleted cell debris with a buffer solution containing 2% Triton X-100 detergent - (Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO). The pCOC12 fusion protein remained insoluble and was collected by centrifugation.

This purification was improved slightly by additional washing of the insoluble material with the solution containing 2% Triton X-100. The pCOC12 prochymosin-TA4 protein was suspended in 6.3 or 12.6 ml of 10mM sodium phosphate buffer at pH 7.5. The suspension is fully solubilized by the addition of solid urea to a final concentration of 6-8 M in a volume of 10 or 20 ml, respectively.

The resultant clear solution was diluted into 100 or 50 volumes, respectively of 10 mM sodium phosphate buffer adjusted to pH 11.0 to achieve a final volume of 1000 mls. The solution was mixed thoroughly and allowed to stand for 20 minutes at 15-25°C. The pH of the solution was then titrated to pH 8.3 by addition of 0.2N HCl over a period of 3 minutes.

The resultant solution was left at room temperature for one hour or more prior to assay or storage. This solution contained approximately 100 micrograms/ml of the 65,600 dalton protein which was 80-90% pure. The sample was assayed for chymosin enzymatic activity or immunoreactivity with monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2 A4/4 as detailed below.

5 Assay of chymosin activity was a convenient way to monitor recovery of properly renatured protein. Recovery of immunoreactivity with Ptn 7.2 A4/4 correlated well with recovery of chymosin activity from pCOC12 protein, as measured by milk-clotting activity following acid activation. Recovery of immunoreactivity of the pCOC12 protein is described below and shown in Figure 15.

10 The other TA4 proteins and protein fusions described above were solubilized and renatured by the same or similar methods. Plasmid pCOC20 was constructed, as diagrammed in Figure 13, by a *SphI* deletion within the prochymosin component of the pCOC14 fusion protein. This deletion maintained the correct reading frame within the gene fusion and had no effect on the insolubility or subsequent solubilization or renaturation of the pCOC20 fusion protein. While the pCOC20 fusion protein maintained immunoreactivity of its TA4 epitope, the deletion-containing prochymosin domain could not be activated to 15 a form having milk clotting activity. Plasmid pCOC20 was used to transform *E. coli* strain REN3 that was cultured as described above. The insoluble pCOC20 prochymosin-TA4 protein was isolated and renatured from 10 grams of frozen cell paste of REN3/pCOC20 as described above.

20 Plasmid pBGC23 was constructed, as diagrammed in Figure 10, by fusing the 3' end of the coding sequence of *E. coli* beta-galactosidase to the 5' end of the coding sequence of the cDNA derived TA4 polypeptide. This plasmid was used to transform *E. coli* strain JM83 (cultured as described above). The beta-galactosidase-TA4 fusion polypeptide was found to be insoluble within a cell lysate and was isolated and renatured from 10 gms of frozen cell paste of JM83/pBGC23 by the methods described above. Plasmid pDET2 was constructed, as diagrammed above, so as to express the TA4 protein directly rather than as a 25 fusion polypeptide. Optimal yield of the pDET2 was achieved in a protease deficient *E. coli* strain MTM6. This strain was cultured as described above with the following exception. When the 1 liter culture of cells grown at 30°C reached an optical density of 0.5 (Abs at 600 nm) the temperature was raised to 37°C for 1 to 2 hours. The cells were harvested and stored frozen at -70°C.

30 10 grams of frozen cell paste of MTM6/pDET2 were lysed using the methods described above, and the Triton insoluble protein was isolated and dissolved in urea as described above. The solubilized protein was renatured by extensive dialysis against 10mM sodium phosphate buffer, pH 8.5.

Immunoassay of Renatured Samples

35 The immunoreactivity of the renatured pCOC12, pCOC20, pDET2 and pBGC23 proteins with monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2 A4/4 was measured relative to the TA4 antigen purified from *E. tenella* sporocysts. Each well of the microtiter plate (Immulon I microELISA flat-bottom well plates, Dynatech Laboratories, Inc., Alexandria VI) was coated with 100 microliters antigen diluted in 10 mM Na₂HPO₄, 150 mM NaCl, 0.01% - 40 (W/v) Zwittergent® 3-12, pH 8.0. For renatured samples, 1:10 to 1:1000 dilutions of the antigen were assayed. The purified *E. tenella* antigen was assayed in parallel at concentrations of 0.5-10 ng/well. Plates were coated with the antigens by incubation with the antigen solutions for 1 hour at room temperature and then overnight at 4°C. Wells were emptied and then washed three times with phosphate buffered saline pH 7.2 containing 0.02% (v/v) Tween-20 (PBST). The plates were treated with 3% (w/v) gelatin, 10mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 150 mM NaCl, 0.05% (w/v) NaN₃, for 30 minutes at room temperature to block any remaining protein 45 binding sites. Plates were then incubated with 100 microliters of monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2 A4/4 (30 micrograms/ml in 3% [w/v] bovine serum albumin), 10mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 150mM NaCl, 0.05% (w/v) NaN₃, for 2 hours at room temperature. After rinsing the wells three times with PBST, the bound monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2 A4/4 was determined using the VectastainTM ABC Kit for mouse IgG (Vector Laboratories, Inc., Burlingame, CA). Each well of the plate was filled with 100 microliters of biotinylated horse anti-mouse 50 IgG (40 microliters biotinylated anti-mouse antibody, 80 microliters normal horse serum in 10 ml PBST) and incubated 30 minutes at room temperature. Plates were rinsed three times with PBST. Plates were then incubated with 100 microliters/well of Vectastain® ABC Reagent for 30 minutes at room temperature (80 microliters Avidin DH Reagent A mixed with 80 microliters biotinylated horseradish peroxidase Reagent B in PBST preincubated for 30 minutes before addition to the plates). After five washes with PBST bound 55 horseradish peroxidase was measured by the addition of 100 microliters substrate/well (0.1 mg/ml 2, 2'-

azino-di-(3-ethyl-benzthiazoline-6sulfonic acid in 50mM citrate/phosphate buffer pH 5.3, 0.015% (v/v) hydrogen peroxide). Plates were incubated in the dark at room temperature. The absorbance at 414nm was measured 10-60 minutes after substrate addition in a Titertek Multiscan® automatic plate reader (Flow Laboratories, Inc., McClean, VA).

5 The relative immunoreactivities of the various renatured antigens (e.g., encoded by pBGC23, pCOC12, pCOC20 and pDET2) were compared with that of the TA4 antigen extracted from *E. tenella* oocysts. Increasing amounts of each protein were added to microtiter plate wells and the OD_{414} of the reaction in each well was plotted against the antigen mass present (Figure 15). The immunoreactivity of the bacterially-produced proteins subjected to the denaturation/renaturation treatment described above range between 10
10 and 30% of the activity of the *E. tenella* -extracted protein, on a molar equivalent basis.

EXAMPLE 14

15 EXTRACTION OF IMMUNOREACTIVE DIRECT EXPRESSION TA4 PROTEIN FROM THE INSOLUBLE STATE

20 The *E. coli* products of expression plasmids pDET1, pDET2, pBGC23, pCOC12 and pCOC20 are all largely or totally insoluble. All can be solubilized by boiling in Laemmli sample buffer and react with mouse antiserum raised against the 17,000 dalton TA4 antigen subunit. However, none react with monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2 A4/4 under these conditions. Therefore, it was necessary to solubilize and renature these *E. coli* synthesized proteins to produce antigens in a form that would react with monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2 A4/4 and therefore could possibly raise neutralizing and protective antibody responses against *E. tenella* in animals.

25 Solubilization and renaturation of the TA4 antigenprochymosin fusion pCOC12 has been described. Plasmid pDET2 was constructed, as diagrammed above, so as to express the TA4 protein directly rather than as a fusion polypeptide. Optimal yield of the pDET2 was achieved in protease deficient *E. coli* strains MTM6 and SG936.

30 Culture conditions were optimized for recovery of antigen and are described below. The pDET2 protein was solubilized and renatured by methods known to solubilize and renature TA4 prochymosin fusions to produce immunoreactive antigen (Example 13). This procedure produced pure soluble pDET2 protein that possessed Ptn 7.2 A4/4 immunoreactivity.

35 Plasmid pDET2 was constructed, as described above. This plasmid was used to transform *E. coli* strain SG936 using standard techniques and ampicillin resistant colonies were purified and used for culturing. An ampicillin resistant colony from a freshly streaked agar plate was used to inoculate a 100 ml liquid culture containing L-broth and ampicillin at 100 micrograms/ml. The culture was grown overnight at 30°C with shaking. The 100 ml culture was transferred to a flask containing 1 liter of L-broth/ampicillin. This culture was grown at 30°C with shaking to OD_{600} of 1.0. IPTG was added to 2mM and the culture was grown 2-3 hours more at 30°C Cells were collected by centrifugation and stored frozen at -70°C. 5g of frozen cell
40 paste of *E. coli* strain SG936 containing pDET2 were suspended in 40 ml of 25 mM Tris-HCl pH 8, 10 mM EDTA, 0.5 mg/ml lysozyme. After a short incubation, the lysed cells were further disrupted by sonication. Because the pDET2 protein synthesized in *E. coli* has been shown to be completely insoluble in cell lysates, pDET-encoded TA4 protein was purified by centrifugation of the cell lysate at 100,000 x g for 1 hour, followed by a detergent extraction of the pelleted cell debris with a buffer solution containing 5%
45 Triton X-100 detergent (Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO), 20 mM EDTA, for 60 minutes at 25°C. The pDET2 protein remained insoluble and was collected by centrifugation at 100,000 x g.

50 The pDET2 insoluble material was suspended in 12 ml, 10 mM sodium phosphate (pH 7.5) and collected by centrifugation to remove remaining detergent. The pDET2 TA4 protein was suspended in 10 mM sodium phosphate buffer at pH 7.5 to a final volume of 7.7 ml. The suspension is fully solubilized by the addition of 5.8 g solid urea to a final volume of 1200 mls. The solution was mixed thoroughly and allowed to stand for 10 minutes at 15°C. The pH of the solution concentration of 8 M in a volume 12 ml, and then mixed for 16 hours at room temperature.

55 The resultant clear solution was diluted into 100 volumes of 10 mM sodium phosphate buffer adjusted to pH 11.0 to achieve a final volume of 1200 mls. The solution mixed thoroughly and allowed to stand for 10 minutes at 15°C. The pH of the solution was then titrated to pH 8.5 by addition of 0.5N HCl over a period of 5 minutes.

Sharma *et al* (64) with the exceptions that sera, monoclonal antibodies and the appropriate conjugates - (peroxidase conjugated goat anti-chicken IgG, Kirkegaard and Perry, peroxidase conjugated rabbit anti-mouse IgG (Cappel) were employed for blots of reducing gels, and murine monoclonal antibodies used in conjunction with the Vectastain® ABC kit for mouse IgG for nonreducing gels (Vector Labs, Burlington, CA).

5 Blots were developed by reacting them with 4-chloro-1-naphthol (Sigma; 660 micrograms/ml) and H₂O₂ - (0.17%) for reduced separation or Vectastain® reagents for nonreducing separations.

10 SDS -Polyacrylamide Gel Electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE) of *E. tenella* Proteins. Total ¹²⁵I labeled sporocyst and sporozoite membrane proteins immunosorbed, and immunoprecipitated proteins were analyzed on, 5-25% exponential or 8-20% linear gradients SDS-polyacrylamide gels at 25 mA. The gels were dried and exposed to Kodak XAR-5 X-ray film overnight at -70°C. Gels used for staining purposes were visualized by Coomassie (21) or silver staining using the manufacturer's labelled instructions (Pierce Chemical).

15 Results of Immunoprecipitation of *E. tenella* Antigen with Ptn 7.2A4/4 Monoclonal Antibody. The surface-labeled *E. tenella* sporozoite preparation contains two heavily iodinated proteins with apparent molecular weights of 6,500 and 25,000 as judged on reducing SDS-PAGE. The 6,500 dalton protein is readily and specifically immunoprecipitated with monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2A4/4. Membranes from sporocysts contain two heavily iodinated proteins with apparent molecular weights of 17,000 and 27,000 although several other minor iodinated proteins of various molecular weights are also present. Upon immunoprecipitation of ¹²⁵I labeled sporocyst membrane protein the only antigen precipitated following the reaction with the monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2A4/4 was the 17,000 dalton protein as determined on reducing SDS-PAGE.

20 Results of Western Blots of *E. tenella* Antigens with Ptn 7.2A4/4 Monoclonal Antibody. Under the conditions in which the immunoprecipitated, iodinated polypeptides were analyzed on SDS-PAGE as described above, polypeptides linked by disulfide bonds have been separated. However, reduction of disulfide bonds destroys Ptn 7.2A4/4 reactivity on Western blots in both sporocyst and sporozoite 25 membrane preparations. When iodinated sporocyst and sporozoite membrane preparations were run on SDS-PAGE under non-reducing conditions the major radiolabeled species migrates with an apparent molecular weight of 23-25,000. Furthermore, this apparent 23-25,000 dalton species was reactive with monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2A4/4 by Western blotting. These results suggest that the 17,000 dalton polypeptide and the 8,000 dalton polypeptide are complexed together to form the TA4 antigen. The fact that 30 this other polypeptide component of the TA4 antigen was not observed in immunoprecipitation experiments of iodinated material can be explained by the observation that this other polypeptide does not contain any tyrosines that could be iodinated (see description of the 8,000 dalton polypeptide component of the TA4 antigen in Examples 5 and 6).

35

EXAMPLE 4

PURIFICATION, IDENTIFICATION AND CHARACTERIZATION OF THE *E. TENELLA* TA4 ANTIGEN AND FRAGMENTS CONTAINING FRACTION THEREOF

40

Purification of the 17,000 Dalton Peptide Component of the TA4 Antigen. *E. tenella* sporulated oocysts were resuspended in 10 ml PBS per 10⁹ oocysts and were broken by shaking with an equal volume of glass beads. Membranes were isolated by centrifugation (100,000xg, 60 min., 40°C) and the proteins were solubilized in 1% (v/v) NP-40, 10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.5), 25 mM NaCl, 1 mM PMSF, 1 mM TLCK, 0.1 mM TPCK and 10 KIU/ml aprotinin. Insoluble material was pelleted with another 100,000 x g spin (60 min., 4°C). The protein was adsorbed to a DEAE-cellulose column equilibrated with 10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.7), 0.05% NP-40 and then washed with this buffer containing 50 mM NaCl. After elution with buffer containing 200 mM NaCl, the 17,000 dalton polypeptide was concentrated by acetone precipitation and the precipitate resuspended in loading buffer, boiled and subjected to electrophoresis in SDS-polyacrylamide (15%). 45 Conventional SDS-PAGE sample buffer used in this and other experiments contained 62.5 mM Tris-HCl (pH 6.8), 2% (w/v) sodium dodecyl sulfate, 10% (w/v) glycerol and 0.001% (w/v) bromphenol blue. The buffer also contained 5% (v/v) beta-mercaptoethanol except in experiments in which non-reducing conditions are specified. The 17,000 dalton polypeptide band was identified by staining (Coomassie blue or KCl). The appropriate gel region was excised, the protein electroeluted and concentrated by acetone precipitation. 50 Note that these procedures are denaturing for proteins and peptides bound to each other by disulfide bonds are separated with this method. The 17,000 dalton polypeptide purified by this method was essentially pure.

The resultant solution was left at room temperature for one hour or more prior to assay or storage. This solution contained approximately 10 micrograms/ml of the 25,000 dalton protein which was 50-60% pure. The sample was assayed for immunoreactivity with monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2 A4/4 as detailed in Example 13. The preparation had activity comparable to renatured antigens from pBGC23 and pCOC12 described above. Protein was concentrated to 2 mg/ml for the vaccination studies, below.

EXAMPLE 15

10 USE OF E. TENELLA TA4 ANTIGEN AND AN 11,500 DALTON FRAGMENT THEREOF TO ELICIT SPOROZOITE NEUTRALIZING SERUM RESPONSE AND PROTECTIVE RESPONSE AGAINST E. TENELLA IN CHICKENS

15 Eliciting Sporozoite Neutralizing Serum Response Against E. tenella Using the TA4 Antigen. The TA4 antigen used in these experiments was prepared from sporocysts by methods described in Example 4 for the preparation of the nonreduced intact TA4 antigen. Purity and identity of the protein was confirmed by SDS-PAGE and immunoreactivity with monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2A4/4 prior to use in chickens.

20 Vaccine preparations were formulated at a level of one volume antigen to three volumes of oil carrier consisting of about 5% Arlacel A, 94% Drakeol 6-VR, 1% Tween 80 so that each 0.1 ml dose contained approximately 15 micrograms of TA4 antigen. When necessary, antigen was diluted with PBS (pH7.2) to the level desired for formulation. Chickens received 0.1 ml dose by intramuscular route in the neck muscle. Antigen was administered two more times by the same route using the same amount at two-week intervals.

25 Three days prior to each administration of protein, and eleven days after the final administration, birds were bled for collection of serum samples. Heat inactivated sera were tested independently in the sporozoite microneutralization assay as described in Example 2. Neutralization of parasites by serum was scored on the basis of the maximum serum dilution affording 50% inhibition of schizont development.

The results as set forth below in Table I indicate that whereas nonvaccinated birds receiving carrier only had no demonstrable neutralizing antiserum titers against E. tenella sporozoites, birds receiving three doses of the antigen had demonstrable neutralizing antiserum titers.

30

35

40

45

50

55

Table I

TA4 Antigen Induced Sporozoite
Neutralization Assay Data

Sporozoite Neutralization Titers (ND50%)^d

<u>Serum Samples</u>	<u>Highest</u>	<u>Lowest</u>	<u>Median Titer</u>
Prebleed ^a	N.D. ^b	N.D.	N.D.
Nonvaccinate Controls (n=9)	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.
Carrier Only (n=14)	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.
Carrier/Protein			
Vaccine (n=15)	1:32	N.D.	1:8
Immune serum ^c (Whole Sporozoite)	--	--	1:32
<u>Vaccinates</u>			

^a Serums from birds within each treatment group were pooled and tested.

^b N.D. = No detectable neutralization

^c Pooled serum from several birds

^d 50% neutralization dose

³⁵ Eliciting a Protective Response in Chickens Using the TA4 Antigen. Sixty-three (63) days after the final vaccination, some birds were challenged, orally with 1,000 sporulated *E. tenella* oocysts. This was followed the next day with 3,000 sporulated *E. tenella* oocysts also given orally. Caecal lesions were scored 5 days after the final challenge. The results are tabulated below in Table II.

Table II

Protection of TA4 Antigen Vaccinated Birds
Against *E. tenella* Coccidiosis

	<u>Lesion Score $\bar{x} \pm S.D.$</u>
Nonvaccinate Controls (n=17)	3.4 \pm 0.6
Adjuvant Only (n=5)	4.0 \pm 0.0
<u>TA4 Antigen/Adjuvant Vaccinates (n=8)</u>	<u>2.4 \pm 1.3</u>

⁵⁵ Eliciting Sporozoite Neutralizing Serum Response Against *E. tenella* Using the 11,500 dalton fragment of the TA4 Antigen. The immunogen used in these experiments was prepared from sporocysts by phenol extraction as described in Example 4. Purity and Identity of the protein was confirmed by SDS-PAGE and immunoreactivity with monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2A4/4 prior to use in chickens.

Lyophilized purified antigen was dissolved in 0.15 M phosphate buffered saline and emulsified in three parts carrier consisting of about 5% Arlacel A, 94% Drakeol 6-VR, 1% Tween-20 at a final antigen concentration of 70 micrograms/ml. Chickens received about 14 micrograms protein/0.2 cc dose by intramuscular route in the neck muscle. Antigen was again administered two weeks later by the same route using the same amount.

One day prior to each administration of protein, and two weeks after the second administration of protein, birds were bled for collection of serum samples. Heat inactivated sera were tested independently in the sporozoite microneutralization assay as described in Example 2.

The results as set forth below in Table III indicate that whereas nonvaccinated birds receiving carrier only had no demonstrable neutralizing antiserum titers against *E. tenella* sporozoites, birds receiving two doses of antigen had demonstrable neutralizing antiserum titers of up to 1:81.

Table III
Sporozoite Neutralizing Assay Data

Sporozoite Neutralization Titers (ND 50%) ^a				
Serum Sample*	Bleeding	Highest	Lowest	Median Titors
Prebleed	0 Week	1:3	1:3	1:3
Nonvaccinate	2 Weeks	1:3	1:3	1:3
Controls	4 Weeks	1:3	1:3	1:3
Carriers only	2 Weeks	1:3	1:3	1:3
	4 Weeks	1:3	1:3	1:3
Carrier/Protein	2 Weeks	1:3	1:3	1:3
Vaccine	4 Weeks	1:81	1:3	1:9
Immune Serum**	--	--	--	1:81
(Whole Sporo- zoite vacci- ne)				

* 5 birds per group

** Pooled serum from several birds

^a A 50% neutralizing dose

Eliciting a Protective Response in Chickens Using the 11,500 Dalton Fragment of the TA4 Antigen.
Birds received approximately 3 micrograms of antigen in the aforementioned carrier one time in the neck muscle. A second group of birds received the carrier substance only. A final group of nonvaccinate (sentinel) birds were housed with each of the two aforementioned groups. Birds were exposed to coccidia by being housed in *E. tenella* contaminated cages. Approximately two weeks later, the birds were examined and found to have been infected by *E. tenella*. The results are shown in Table IV below.

5

Table IV
Protection of Vaccinate Birds Against
Coccidiosis by *E. Tenella*

10	<u>Treatment</u>	<u>Lesion Score $\bar{X} \pm S.D.$</u>	<u>No. of Deaths</u>
15	Adjuvant only (n=5)	3.8 \pm 0.4	2
20	Antigen vaccination (n=5)	1.0 \pm 0.8	0
25	Sentinel Birds (n=6)	4.0 \pm 0.0	6

30 Because the conditions described above closely mimic the natural means of exposure to *E. tenella* in the field, the data presented show clear evidence of the usefulness of the invention for protection against coccidiosis due to *E. tenella*.

35 Demonstration that Neutralizing Serum Antibodies of Chickens Recognize the 17,000 Dalton Polypeptide Component of the TA4 Antigen. Analysis of serum antibody specificity for the 17,000 dalton polypeptide component of the TA4 antigen was performed using Western blots (7, 59). All chicken sera with demonstrable neutralization titers to *E. tenella* sporozoites were shown to possess immunoglobulins with specificity for the 17,000 dalton peptide component of the TA4 antigen; conversely, no sera from nonresponding or control birds had specificity for the 17,000 dalton polypeptide or any other sporozoite protein.

40 Demonstration that Neutralization Serum Antibodies of Chicken Compete With Monoclonal Antibody Ptn 7.2A4/4. Sera from vaccinated birds with demonstrable neutralization titers to *E. tenella* sporozoites, as well as corresponding control sera were tested for the ability to compete with antibody Ptn 7.2A4/4 for binding sites on sporozoite membranes. Polystyrene 96 well clusters (Immulon II) were sensitized with 50 microliters of sporozoite membrane proteins in 10 mM glycine buffered saline, pH 9.6, at a level of approximately 100 micrograms total protein/ml. Serial two-fold dilutions of sera were prepared in 0.15M phosphate buffered saline with 0.0005% Tween-20 containing a 1:80 dilution of alkaline phosphatase conjugated to Ptn 7.2A4/4 and then transferred to the sensitized plates at a final volume of 75 microliters/well. After incubation at 37°C for 30 minutes, the plates were rinsed free of unreacted materials using PBS-Tw. Afterward, substrate consisting of the sodium salt of P-phosphonitrophenol dissolved in 1M diethanolamine buffer at a level of 1 mg/ml was added to each well of the plate to a final volume of 100 microliters. The resultant reaction product was monitored spectrophotometrically. From the study, it was possible to ascertain that sera from birds responding to the vaccination as evidenced by neutralization and immunoblots also contained antibody which competed with monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2A4/4. This experiment provides direct evidence that antigen purified from sporozoite membranes by either immunoaffinity chromatography using monoclonal Ptn 7.2A4/4 or conventional chromatography is capable of stimulating an immune response in chickens to the epitope defined by monoclonal Ptn 7.2A4/4.

EXAMPLE 16

USE OF E. TENELLA PROTEIN TO ELICIT SPOROZOITE NEUTRALIZING SERUM RESPONSE AGAINST
E. NECATRIX IN CHICKENS

5 Heat inactivated sera from birds vaccinated with the 11,500 dalton containing preparation of the E. tenella TA4 antigen (Example 4) were pooled and tested in the neutralization assay (Example 2) substituting embryonic porcine lung cells. The resulting are as listed in Table V below.

Table V

	<u>Treatment</u>	<u>Neutralization Titer</u>
15	Non-immune chicken serum	1:6
	TA4 Antigen Vaccination	1:24
20	<u>E. tenella</u> whole sporozoite immune serum	1:48

25 The data demonstrate the development of an elevated serum neutralization titer against E. necatrix when birds receive the purified 11,500 dalton fragment of the TA4 antigen. Because it has been previously demonstrated that administration of the TA4 antigen results in the elevation of serum neutralizing titers to E. tenella, and that administration of the TA4 antigen results in protection from E. tenella challenge, and since E. necatrix sporozoite neutralization titers are elevated by the administration of TA4 antigen, one skilled in the art would predict that protection against E. necatrix challenge will also result from administration of the 30 TA4 antigen.

EXAMPLE 17

35 USE OF BACTERIALLY PRODUCED TA4 PROTEINS TO RAISE SERUM ANTIBODIES IN MICE THAT CROSS REACT WITH THE E. TENELLA TA4 ANTIGEN

40 The immunogenicity of bacterially-produced TA4 protein was tested by subcutaneous injections in CB6-F1 mice. Renatured pCOC12 and pBGC23 proteins as well as insoluble proteins from these constructs were tested. Purified E. tenella TA4 antigen was used as a positive control and renatured prochymosin (from strain REN3 containing pWHA49) as a negative control. A group of 5 mice was injected for each antigen. Mice were injected twice at a 35 day interval and bled about 10 days after each injection.

45 For the E. tenella TA4 antigen, 10 micrograms was injected subcutaneously per mouse in a mixture of 3 parts antigen solution to 5 parts complete Freund's adjuvant. (Final volume 200 microliters/injection). Renatured pCOC12 and pBGC23 proteins or insoluble proteins from these plasmids were similarly injected at approximately a twofold molar excess of the bacterial TA4 protein as compared to the E. tenella antigen.

50 Sera were assayed by the ELISA method described in Example 13. Microtiter plates were coated with 2ng of the purified E. tenella TA4 antigen/well. The results of the assay with sera from the second bleed are shown in the Table VI below.

Table VI

5	Antisera Raised Against	Absorbance-Blank (414 nm)* ($\bar{x} \pm S.D.$)
10	Renatured Prochymosin	0
15	Renatured pCOC12 Protein	0.31 \pm 0.06
20	Insoluble pCOC12 Protein	0.01 \pm 0.01
25	Renatured pBGC23 Protein	0.29 \pm 0.05
30	Insoluble pBGC23 Protein	0.03 \pm 0.04
35	<i>E. tenella</i> Purified TA4	0.36 \pm 0.11

* 5 mice/group; values for 1:3000 dilution of sera presented.

These experiments indicate that the mice immunized with pCOC12 or pBGC23 proteins that went through the renaturation protocol raised antibodies that cross-react with the purified *E. tenella* TA4 antigen. These sera gave a strong positive signal with the purified *E. tenella* TA4 antigen to at least a 1:3000 dilution. On the other hand, sera from mice injected with insoluble pCOC12 and pBGC23 proteins had essentially no cross-reacting antibodies to the *E. tenella* TA4 antigen even at sera dilutions as low as 1:30. These experiments indicate that the unpurified, non-renatured insoluble pCOC12 and pBGC23 proteins were not effective immunogens.

30 EXAMPLE 18

35 USE OF BACTERIALLY PRODUCED TA4 PROTEINS TO ELICIT SPOROZOITE NEUTRALIZING SERUM RESPONSE AND PROTECTIVE RESPONSE AGAINST *E. TENELLA* IN CHICKENS

40 It has been previously demonstrated that administration of the TA4 antigen purified from *E. tenella* (15 micrograms) produced serum antibodies that neutralized sporozoites *in vitro* and protected chickens against an *E. tenella* challenge. The renatured pCOC12 and pBGC23 proteins were tested for both these properties. Beta-galactosidase and renatured prochymosin were used as controls. Renatured pBGC23 protein, pCOC12 protein, and prochymosin were concentrated by dialysis against polyethylene glycol or by hollow fiber filtration (cartridge H1P10-20, Amino Corp. Danvers, MA) to a final concentration of 0.5-2.0 mg/ml. Each antigen was formulated as one volume of protein concentrate to three volumes of oil carrier consisting of 5% Arlacel, 94% Drakeol 6-VR and 1% Tween 80. The dose of each antigen employed is listed in Table VII. The doses chosen contained approximately 0.5-2 times the molar amount of purified *E. tenella* native TA4 antigen previously shown to be effective in evoking an immune response.

TABLE VII

50	ANTIGEN	MICROGRAMS/DOSE
55	Beta-galactosidase	133
60	Renatured pBGC23 Protein	80
65	Renatured pBGC23 Protein	160
70	Renatured Prochymosin	53
75	Renatured pCOC12 Protein	80

In experiment 1, chickens received 0.2-0.55 cc of the appropriately formulated vaccine by intramuscular injection in the neck. Chickens received booster vaccinations by the same route two additional times separated by two-week intervals. In experiment 2, chickens received 0.2-0.45 cc of the appropriately 5 formulated vaccine by injection into duodenal tissue. Chickens received one booster vaccination by the same route two weeks later. Three days prior to each administration of protein and eleven days after the final administration birds were bled for collection of serum samples.

10 Eliciting Sporozoite neutralizing Serum Response Against *E. tenella*

Heat-inactivated sera from chickens in Experiments 1 and 2 were tested for neutralization of *E. tenella* sporozoites. The microneutralization assay was performed with primary chick kidney cell cultures as follows. One to two-week old chicks were sacrificed and aseptically nephrectomized. The kidneys were trypsinized, 15 and cells plated into 96 well cultures at a density of approximately 10⁴/well in Earles LAH medium supplemented with 5% heat-inactivated fetal calf serum. Cultures were maintained at 41°C in a 5% CO₂ atmosphere. When cell cultures reached a level of approximately 50% confluence, 50 microliters of appropriately diluted test serum was added to each well of the plate. Next, 2-3x10⁴ sporozoites in 50 microliters of Earles culture medium were added to all wells of the plate. Twelve to sixteen hours later, the 20 culture supernatant was replaced with fresh Earle LAH containing 2% heat inactivated fetal calf serum. The cultures were terminated at 40-44 hours post-infection. Culture supernatants were emptied from the plates at that time. Subsequently, cells were fixed to the plates by the addition of methanol, acidified with 5% glacial acetic acid. The fixed cultures were stained with 0.1% toluidine blue before examining. Wells were scored as to the approximate percentage of inhibition of schizogony. Neutralization of parasites was scored 25 on the basis of the maximum serum dilution still producing complete inhibition of schizont development.

The results in Table VIII indicate that whereas birds vaccinated with beta-galactosidase or renatured prochymosin had no demonstrable neutralizing antiserum titers against *E. tenella* sporozoites, birds receiving three doses of pBGC23 protein or pCOC12 protein intramuscularly had demonstrable neutralizing antiserum titers.

30

35

TABLE VIII

	<u>Serum Sample</u>	<u>Geometric Mean Sporozoite Neutralizing Titers</u>
	Experiment 1: Pre-bleed IM	1:2.0
45	Adjuvant Only	1:2.0
	Beta-galactosidase	1:2.0
	Renatured pBGC23 Protein (80 micrograms)	1:3.2
	Renatured pBGC23 Protein (160 micrograms)	1:2.6
50	Renatured Prochymosin	1:2.0
	Renatured pCOC12 Protein	1:4.0
	Sporozoite Immune	1:16.0

55

Demonstration that Neutralizing Serum of Chickens Immunized with *E. coli*-Produced TA4 Protein Compete with Monoclonal Antibody Ptn 7.2 A4/4

5 Sera from vaccinated birds with demonstrable neutralization titers to *E. tenella* sporozoites, as well as corresponding control sera were tested for the ability to compete with antibody Ptn 7.2 A4/4 for binding sites on sporozoite membranes. Polystyrene 96 well plates (Immulon II) were incubated with 50 microliters of sporozoite membrane proteins in 10mM glycine buffered saline, pH 9.6, at a level of approximately 100 micrograms total protein/ml overnight at 37°C. After washing plates three times with PBS-Tween (0.05% Tween-20) plates were incubated for 1 hour with 3% (w/v) bovine serum albumin (RIA grade, Sigma 10 Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO) in PBS. Serial two-fold dilutions of sera from 1:2 to 1:200 were prepared in 15 0.15M phosphate buffered saline with 0.0005% Tween-20 and incubated with the plates for 3 hours at 37°C. Plates were then incubated with alkaline phosphatase conjugated Ptn 7.2 A4/4 monoclonal antibody for 1 hour at 37°C. The plates were rinsed free of unreacted materials using 0.15M phosphate buffered saline with (0.0005%) Tween-20. Afterward, 100 microliters of substrate solution consisting of 1 mg/ml sodium p- 20 phosphonitrophenol in 1M diethanolamine buffer was added to each well. The resultant reaction product was monitored spectrophotometrically. Sera from birds responding to the parenteral vaccination program, as evidenced by neutralization of sporozoites, contained antibody which competed with monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2 A4/4 (Table IX). This experiment provided direct evidence that renatured pBGC23 and pCOC12 proteins were capable of stimulating an immune response in chickens to a region of the TA4 antigen 25 recognized by monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2 A4/4.

25 TABLE IX
Ptn 7.2 A4/4 Competition titers (50% Inhibition)
Reciprocal Titer

30	Experiment 1:	Pre-bleed	0
		Beta-galactosidase	0
		Renatured pBGC23 Protein (80 micrograms)	6.5
		Renatured pBGC23 Protein (160 micrograms)	6.5
35		Renatured Prochymosin	0.6
		Renatured pCOC12 Protein (80 micrograms)	13.1
		Renatured pCOC12 Protein (40 micrograms)	9.9
40		Native TA4	14.6

45 Immunization with Various TA4 Proteins Reduced the Severity of Infection in Chickens Challenged with *E. tenella*

50 Eleven days after the last vaccination, chickens were challenged with a low level of coccidia (ca. 300-500 oocysts) and maintained in floor pens. The bedding was not removed so as to maximize oocyst recycling. Chickens received a second challenge of 4000-5000 oocysts one week after the primary challenge to maximize uniformity of lesion development. Chickens were sacrificed 6 days later for evaluation of lesion development. Lesion scores were assessed by the parameters established by Johnson and Reid (30).

55 The results in Table X demonstrate that birds vaccinated with renatured pBGC23 or pCOC12 protein developed less severe lesions following challenge than did the corresponding control groups. Vaccination with either renatured pBGC23 or pCOC12 protein not only abolished the development of the most severe lesions (level = 4) but also shifted the distribution of lesion severity to lower values. Approximately 50-70% of vaccinated birds registered lesions of 1-2 whereas 50-70% of the control birds had lesion scores of 3-4.

TABLE X

5

10

Treatment	% Distribution Lesion Scores				
	0	1	2	3	4
Experiment 1					
Beta-galactosidase	0	0	22.2	50.0	27.8
Renatured pBGC23 Protein (80micro grams)	0	13.8	38.5	61.5	0
Renatured pBGC23 Protein (160micro grams)	0	30.8	38.5	30.8	0
Renatured Prochymosin	0	7.1	21.4	57.1	14.3
Renatured pCOCl2 Protein	0	11.1	44.4	44.4	0
Nonvaccinated Control	0	0	12.5	68.5	18.8

30

35

TABLE X (cont'd)

40

50

65

Treatment	% Distribution Lesion Scores				
	0	1	2	3	4
Experiment 2					
Beta-galactosidase	0	8	27	37	28
Renatured pBGC23 Protein (160micrograms)	0	34	44	22	0
Renatured Prochymosin	0	0	29	29	42
Renatured pCOCl2 Protein	0	42	14	14	30
Nonvaccinated Control	0	0	0	20	80

EXAMPLE 19

RESPONSE IN CHICKENS TO EXPOSURE TO DIRECT EXPRESSION PRODUCED RECOMBINANT TA4 -
(pDET) ANTIGEN

5 Serologic response of pDET vaccinated chickens to Eimeria tenella antigen. Experiments were conducted to demonstrate the immunoreactivity of pDET vaccinated chickens to the sporocyst derived membrane protein of Eimeria tenella. In one experiment, ten birds were vaccinated with 50 micrograms of renatured pDET antigen, a direct expression of produced protein, production of which is referred to in Example 10 and 13. Immunoreactivity of the protein was assayed and confirmed with the monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2A4/4 prior to its incorporation in the experiment.

10 Vaccine was prepared using a 3:1 ratio of 5% Arlacel-A, 94% Drakeol 6-VR and 1% Tween 80 to pDET with 0.04 micrograms of LPS (three-dose study) or 50 micrograms PHA (one-dose study), and administered in a subcutaneous 0.5 ml dose in the neck behind the head. In one experiment starting with 2-week-old Leghorns, the vaccination regimen consisted of three doses at 10-day intervals. Birds were bled at this same interval and serum was collected and stored frozen. The second experiment used 4-day-old broilers, 15 which were bled 5 days after vaccination. Controls for both experiments consisted of an inactive pDET insoluble/adjuvant in the above carrier;adjuvant/carrier; and nonvaccinated controls.

Sera from the vaccinated and controls were analyzed for immune reactivity using Western blot against Eimeria tenella sporocyst protein as described in Example 13.

20 The results set forth in Table XI below indicate that 9 of 10 birds in the 3-dose study vaccinated with pDET antigen responded with a positive reaction at the appropriate molecular weight band 10 days after the initial exposure, with 10 of 10 reacting after the two subsequent exposures. After the second exposure to pDET insoluble, several birds became seropositive to TA4 antigen. In the one-dose experiment, 10 of 10 birds vaccinated with pDET seroconverted on Western blot analysis after 5 days. None of the LPS or challenge control birds became seropositive throughout either test.

25

Table XI
pDET Antigen Immunoreactivity Assay for Three
and One-Dose Exposures

Vaccine		1st Bleed	2nd Bleed	3rd Bleed
Group				
pDET				
Antigen (n=10)	9/10	10/10	10/10	
pDET				
insoluble (n=10)	0/10	8/10	10/10	
Adjuvant				
Control (n=10)	0/10	0/10	0/10	
Nonvaccinate				
Control (n=10)	0/10	0/10	0/10	
pDET (One Dose)				
Antigen (n=10)	10/10	--	--	
Adjuvant Control				
(One Dose)				
(n=10)	0/10	--	--	

55 Protection of pDET vaccinated chickens from challenge with Eimeria tenella oocysts. Ten days following the 3-dose vaccination schedule outlined above, chickens were inoculated with Eimeria tenella oocysts, and examined for pathognomonic lesions of the parasite. The four groups mentioned above (insoluble pDET antigen, pDET, adjuvant control, nonvaccinate controls) were exposed per Os to 6,000 sporulated oocysts

10 days after final vaccination. The inoculum had been previously titrated to result in the desired severity of lesion. Caecal lesions characteristic for the parasite were scored five days after challenge, as in Example 18. The results as shown in Table XII below demonstrate a reduction in severity of lesions, and decrease in mortality in the pDET antigen group as compared to the controls.

5

Table XII
Lesions Scores of pDET Vaccinated Chickens When Challenged with Eimeria Tenella Oocysts

10

<u>Treatment</u>	<u>Lesion Score X+s.d.</u>	<u># Deaths</u>
pDET Antigen (n=10)	3.2±0.4	0
pDET insoluble (n=10)	3.4±0.5	1
Adjuvant Controls (n=10)	3.8±0.4	3
Nonvaccinate Controls (n=10)	3.9±0.3	3

25

Sporozoite neutralizing serum response in chickens vaccinated with pDET TA4 antigen. A sporozoite neutralization assay (SNA) was utilized to assess the ability of pDET to confer parasite neutralizing capacity to the serum of vaccinated birds. Using the SNA protocol established in Example 18, the sera from the above mentioned one and three dose experiments were assayed for neutralizing sera.

30 As shown in Table XIII below, the pDET vaccinated birds demonstrated sporozoite neutralizing capability conferred to their sera when compared with the proper controls.

35

40

45

50

55

Table XIII
Sporozoite Neutralization Assay for
pDET Vaccinated Birds

	Treatment Group	<1:4	1:4	1:16	1:18	1:32
10	pDET Antigen (3 dose n=8)	0/8	1/8	3/8	4/8	---
15	pDET insoluble (3 dose n=8)	5/8	1/8	2/8	---	---
20	Adjuvant Control (3 dose n=8)	6/8	2/8	---	---	---
25	<u>E. tenella</u> Sporozoite Immune Sera (n=2)	---	---	---	---	2/2
30	pDET Antigen (1 dose n=4)	---	---	2/4	2/4	---
	Adjuvant Control (1 dose n=5)	5/5	---	---	---	---

EXAMPLE 20

35 IDENTIFICATION OF THE ANTIGENS OF E. NECATRIX RECOGNIZED BY THE MONOCLONAL ANTI-BODY Ptn 7.2A4/4

⁴⁰ ⁴⁵ **¹²⁵I Labelling of *Eimeria* Proteins.** A total of 2×10^8 oocysts from *E. necatrix* were processed for iodination. In each case, sporocysts were purified from salt floated, sodium hypochlorite treated oocysts that were broken with glass beads then passed through a glass wool column. Sporocyst membranes were prepared from one-half of the sporocysts by mechanical breakage in 1 ml PBS with glass beads in the presence of protease inhibitors: 0.1 mM Phenylmethylsulfonyl fluoride (PMSF), 0.1 mM N-tosyl-L-phenylalanine chloromethyl ketone (TPCK), 1 mM N-alpha-p-tosyl-L-lysine chloromethyl ketone (TLCK) and 10 KIU/ml aprotinin. The remaining sporocysts were treated with trypsin and taurodeoxycholic acid (total volume = 1 ml) to excyst sporozoites. Both preparations were pelleted at 45,000 RPM for 45 minutes at 4°C and resuspended in 1 ml of phosphate buffered saline (PBS). Care was taken to remove all trypsin - deoxycholate residue from the sporozoites by washing with PBS and 1 mM PMSF prior to ultracentrifugation.

50 The one ml samples were put into glass scintillation vials which had been coated with 40 micrograms of IODOGEN® solid phase iodination reagent (24, 53), dried under nitrogen gas and rinsed with PBS. To each tube, 0.5 mCi of ^{125}I was added and the samples allowed to incubate for 20 minutes on ice. Afterward, 100 microliters of KI (1 M) was added to each tube to a final concentration of 100 mM, and the reaction was allowed to proceed for an additional 15 minutes on ice. Sporo zoite and sporocyst preparations were then diluted to 7 ml with PBS containing 5 mM KI and pelleted at 45,000 RPM for 45 minutes at 4°C.

Extraction of Sporocyst and Sporozoite Membrane Proteins. ^{125}I labeled sporocyst and sporozoite pellets from the above high speed centrifugation were resuspended in 1 ml of protein extraction buffer. The suspensions were incubated for 30 minutes on ice with occasional vortexing. Insoluble material was separated from the detergent solubilized protein in a microfuge for 15 minutes at 4°C. The supernatants were stored at -70°C.

5 TCA Precipitation of ^{125}I Proteins. Ten microliters of each sample were diluted into 90 microliters of 5 mM KI. Ten microliters of each diluted sample was then added to a solution containing 1 ml of 5% trichloroacetic acid (TCA), 25 microliters BSA (10 mg/ml) and 5 mM KI and incubated on ice for 30 minutes. The precipitated samples were collected by filtration through glass fiber filters, washed twice with 5 ml of 10 5% TCA, 5 mM KI and three times with 5 ml of 95% ethanol, both at 0°C, and counted, for 10 minutes in a liquid scintillation counter.

10 Immunoprecipitation With Monoclonal Antibodies: Fifty microliters of monoclonal antibody were added to 25 microliters of MAB-DIL. Twenty microliters of ^{125}I labeled protein was then added and the tube vortexed and incubated overnight at 4°C. Rabbit anti-mouse Ig serum (IgA, IgG, IgM) was diluted 1:2 in 15 MAB-DIL and 10 microliters added to each immunoprecipitation tube and incubated 1 hour at 4°C. Protein A-Sepharose (10% v/v) diluted 1:4 was added and the tubes were incubated for one hour at 4°C with gentle rocking. The immunoprecipitation products were washed twice with cold MABW followed by two room temperature washes with MABW. The pellet was resuspended in 50 microliters of SDS-PAGE sample buffer (35), boiled for 5 minutes and microfuged to remove the protein A-Sepharose. Supernatants were assayed 20 for radioactive counts and analyzed by SDS-PAGE.

25 SDS -Polyacrylamide Gel Electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE) of *E. Necatrix* Proteins. Total ^{125}I labeled sporocyst and sporozoite membrane proteins immunoabsorbed, and immunoprecipitated proteins were analyzed on, 5-25% exponential or 8-20% linear gradient SDS-polyacrylamide gels at 25 mA. The gels were dried and exposed to Kodak XAR-5 X-ray film overnight at -70°C. Gels used for staining purposes 25 were visualized by Coomassie (21) or silver staining using the manufacturer's labelled instructions (Pierce Chemical).

30 Results of Immunoprecipitation of *E. Necatrix* Antigen with Ptn 7.2A4/4 Monoclonal Antibody. The surface-labeled *E. necatrix* sporozoite preparation contains two heavily iodinated proteins with apparent molecular weights of about 6,500 and 25,000 as judged on reducing SDS-PAGE. The 6,500 dalton protein is 35 readily and specifically immunoprecipitated with monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2A4/4. Membranes from sporocysts contain two heavily iodinated proteins with apparent molecular weights of about 18,000 and 26,000 although several other minor iodinated proteins of various molecular weights are also present. Upon immunoprecipitation of ^{125}I labeled sporocyst membrane protein the only antigen precipitated following the reaction with the monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2A4/4 was the 18,000 dalton protein as determined on reducing SDS-PAGE.

EXAMPLE 21

40 PURIFICATION, IDENTIFICATION AND CHARACTERIZATION OF THE *E. NECATRIX* NA4 ANTIGEN

45 Purification and Characterization of the NA4 Antigen. *E. necatrix* sporulated oocysts were resuspended in 10 ml PBS per 10⁹ oocysts and were broken by shaking with an equal volume of glass beads. Membranes were isolated by centrifugation (100,000xg, 60 min., 4°C) and the proteins were solubilized in 1% NP-40, 10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.5), 25 mM NaCl, 1 mM PMSF, 1 mM TLCK, 0.1 mM TPCK and 10 50 KIU/ml aprotinin. Insoluble material was pelleted by centrifugation (100,000 x g spin, 60 min., 4°C). The sporocyst membrane proteins were adsorbed to a DEAE-HPLC column (BioRad) equilibrated in 20 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.1, 0.05% Zwittergent® 3-12. The column was eluted with a NaCl gradient (0 -500 mM) in this buffer containing 0.1 mM dithiothreitol. The NA4 antigen, identified by its migration on gel electrophoresis, 50 was found in material eluting at approximately 275 mM NaCl.

55 Fractions containing the NA4 antigen were pooled and concentrated using a Centricon® 10 microconcentrator (Amicon Corp., Danvers, MA). The concentrate was diluted with approximately 10 volumes of 0.01% (w/v) SDS and reconcentrated to lower salt and dithiothreitol levels. The sample was diluted in loading buffer-containing 62.5 mM Tris-HCl (pH 6.8), 2% (w/v) sodium dodecyl sulfate, 10% (w/v) glycerol and 0.001% (w/v) bromphenol blue, boiled and subjected to electrophoresis in 15% SDS-polyacrylamide

gels. Under these nonreducing conditions, an approximately 26,000 dalton NA4 antigen was identified by KCl staining (21). The appropriate region of the gel was excised and the protein was eluted by shaking the gel for 4 hours at room temperature in 1 ml of 10 mM NH₄HCO₃, 0.02% (w/v) SDS. The NA4 antigen prepared by this method was essentially pure.

5 When the NA4 antigen was analyzed by SDS-PAGE under reducing conditions (i.e. 5% (v/v) B-mercaptoethanol in the sample buffer) the NA4 antigen appears to contain two polypeptides of 18,000 and approximately 8,000 daltons. In sporocyst membrane preparations, the 18,000 and 8,000 dalton polypeptides therefore appear to be linked by a disulfide bond.

10 Purification of the *E. Necatrix* Antigen By Immunoabsorption Techniques for In Vivo Testing. Immunoabsorption of *E. necatrix* NA4 antigen was done according to the procedure of Kasper *et al* with some modifications (31). Briefly, total *E. necatrix* sporocyst membrane, as described earlier in this example was incubated overnight at 4°C in the presence of Ptn 7.2A4/4 monoclonal antibody. The resultant mixture was then rocked at 4°C in the presence of goat anti-mouse antisera for two hours followed by reaction with Protein A Sepharose (Sigma; St. Louis, MO) under these same conditions. This suspension was poured into a glass column and washed with PBS until base-line adsorbance was achieved in order to remove unbound protein. Nonspecifically bound protein was removed with alternate washes of PBS (pH 8.0) and acetate buffer (0.1M, pH 4.0). Specifically bound antigen was eluted with 60mM Tris-HCl, pH 6.8 containing 2% SDS. This was followed by subsequent passage of antigen over a Sephadex G-200 column equilibrated and eluted with this same buffer. Sodium dodecyl sulfate was removed by passage over an ExtractiGel D® column (Pierce; Rockford, IL).

EXAMPLE 22

25 PARTIAL AMINO ACID SEQUENCE OF THE 18,000 AND 8,000 DALTON PEPTIDE COMPONENTS OF THE *E. NECATRIX* NA4 ANTIGEN

30 Amino Acid Sequence of the 18,000 dalton peptide component of the NA4 Antigen. Amino acid sequencing of the 18,000 dalton peptide was complicated by the finding that the N-terminal amino acid was blocked (i.e. not accessible to Edman degradation (14). To circumvent this problem, the NA4 antigen was digested with CNBr and an approximately 16,000 dalton CNBr fragment was purified by reverse phase HPLC (26). For CNBr digestion approximately 10 micrograms of protein was dissolved in 2% CNBr in 70% formic acid overnight at 4°C. The sample was evaporated to dryness in a Savant Speedvac centrifuge and redissolved in 0.1% TFA. The large CNBr fragment was purified on a Vydac C4 column (the Separations Group, Hesperia, CA) and eluted with a 0-100% CH₃CN:isopropanol 2:1 gradient in 0.1% TFA.

35 Amino acid sequencing was performed using a gas phase sequencer (Applied Biosystems, Inc., Foster City, CA) according to the procedure of Hunkapiller *et al* (25). Phenylthiohydantoin (PTH) derivatized amino acids were analyzed by HPLC (8). The partial amino acid sequence for the large CNBr fragment is shown below.

40 NH₂ - ? ? Leu ? Lys Ala Ala Gly Leu Pro Glu Phe
Gly Asn Ala Val Gly ? Ala Val Val Leu Pro Ala Tyr Ser

45 Partial Amino Acid Sequence of the 8,000 Dalton Peptide Component of the NA4 Antigen. The N-terminal amino acid sequence of the 8,000 dalton peptide component of the NA4 antigen could be determined directly by sequencing the NA4 antigen. The purified NA4 antigen eluted from the SDS-PAGE gel was concentrated approximately 6-fold using a Centricon® 10 microconcentrator. To remove glycine in the sample that was eluted from the SDS gel 20 volumes of water was added twice to the concentrate and the sample was then reconcentrated. The concentrated sample was applied directly to the sequenator. A partial amino acid sequence of the N-terminal region of the peptide is shown below:

50 NH₂-Ala Ala ? Thr Thr? Asp Ala Val Ile Cys Leu Thr
Asn Pro Ala Pro Leu Ala Ala Gly Ser Pro Pro? Phe ?
Asp Glu ? Trp

EXAMPLE 23

ISOLATION AND CHARACTERIZATION OF A GENOMIC DNA CLONE ENCODING THE *E. NECATRIX* NA4 ANTIGEN

5 Isolation of DNA from *E. Necatrix* Sporulated Oocysts. Sporulated oocysts (5×10^8) were washed and DNA from sporocysts was isolated as described in Example 6.

10 Construction of the *E. Necatrix* Genomic Library in Bacteriophage λ gt wes λ B. The *E. necatrix* genomic DNA library in bacteriophage λ gt wes λ B (26) was constructed as described in Example 6. 15 micrograms of EcoRI digested DNA arms were ligated to 3 micrograms of EcoRI digested *E. necatrix* DNA using T4 DNA ligase. 1 microgram of the ligated DNA was packaged in vitro into phage particles producing a library of 2×10^6 recombinant phage particles.

15 Screening the *E. necatrix* Genomic DNA Library. Nitrocellulose filter replicates of recombinant phage of the *E. necatrix* genomic DNA library were screened with the 785 base pair Sac I - Pvu II fragment of the *E. tenella* genomic clone 108-1-2 which had been nick translated with [32 P]-dATP. Positive plaques that hybridized to the nick-translated probe were picked, plaque purified and DNA was prepared as described previously. Positive phage 7 was grown up on a larger scale for purification and characterization of the *E. necatrix* DNA insert.

20 Detailed Characterization of the Genomic Clone Encoding the 18,000 Dalton Peptide -Restriction Map. The 3,900 bp EcoRI fragment insert of clone 7 was subcloned from the phage vector into plasmid pUC9 - (78) to produce clone 7-49. This recombinant plasmid was digested with a variety of restriction endonucleases to determine the position of key restriction sites in the genomic DNA clone. The position of restriction sites within the DNA was needed to determine the location and orientation of the 18,000 dalton peptide gene and to develop a strategy to sequence the EcoRI genomic DNA fragment. The restriction map is presented in Figure 16. The location and orientation of the gene for the 18,000 dalton peptide is shown on this map.

25 DNA Sequence Analysis of Subclone 7-49. The fragment of clone 7-49 containing the gene for the 18,000 dalton peptide component of the *E. necatrix* NA4 antigen was sequenced by the dideoxy method of Sanger (62) using various restriction enzyme fragments. Primers for DNA synthesis included oligonucleotides COD 92, 94 and 108 as well as other synthetic oligonucleotides. The DNA sequence is shown in Figure 17.

30 Structure of the Gene Encoding the *E. necatrix* NA4 Antigen. The DNA sequence agrees with that predicted by the partial amino acid analysis.

35 Based on polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis under non-reducing conditions both the *E. necatrix* and *E. tenella* antigens have an apparent molecular weight of 25-26,000 daltons. Electrophoresis under reducing conditions has shown that both antigens are composed of two polypeptides linked by a disulfide bond. Comparison of the *E. necatrix* gene to the *E. tenella* gene suggests the gene structure is similar to the *E. tenella* gene in the three features discussed previously, namely: (1) the gene encodes a 23 amino acid signal peptide; (2) there are three introns within the gene and (3) the gene encodes a 26,000 dalton peptide which has the same proteolytic processing site (Arg-Arg-Leu) to produce 18,000 and 8,000 dalton peptides.

40 From analysis of the DNA sequence of the *E. necatrix* gene compared to the *E. tenella* gene, similarities and differences between the two proteins can be inferred. Figure 18 shows the alignment of the *E. tenella* and *E. necatrix* genes and the predicted amino acid sequences. The 3 intron entrance/exit sites are preserved in both genes. The two A4 antigen proteins show 86% homology in their amino acid sequences. All cysteine amino acid residues and presumably disulfide bonds are preserved. The *E. necatrix* protein shows an insertion of one amino acid between positions 2 and 3 of the mature 17,000 dalton polypeptide of the *E. tenella* protein. In addition, the *E. necatrix* protein lacks the serine residue that is at position 45 in the *E. tenella* protein and the amino acids corresponding to positions 223 to 228 in the mature *E. tenella* protein.

45 Figure 19 shows the alignment of the three introns within the genes. Intron A is 101 bp in both species and shows 89% sequence homology. Intron B is 114 bp in *E. tenella* and 122 bp in *E. necatrix* with 74% homology. Intron C is 124 bp in *E. tenella* and 117 bp in *E. necatrix* with 77% sequence homology. Thus, the introns are clearly different.

EXAMPLE

ISOLATION AND IDENTIFICATION OF mRNA ENCODING THE NA4 ANTIGEN

Before cDNA encoding the NA4 antigen could be synthesized it was necessary to determine when the mRNA encoding the NA4 antigen was present during sporulation. 2.5 x 10⁶ oocysts were sporulated at 5 30°C, with gentle mixing for 40 hours. The sporulating oocysts were centrifuged at 7-800 x g for 10 minutes and the supernatant was removed. The pellets were quick-frozen in a dry ice/methanol bath and then stored at -70°C until RNA was isolated.

10 Each pellet was thawed in approximately 10 volumes of 5M guanidine thiocyanate, 20mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 10mM EDTA, 5% (v/v) beta-mercaptoethanol and oocysts were rapidly broken by shaking vigorously with an equal volume of 1.0mm glass beads for 10minutes. After bringing the samples to 2% (w/v) N-lauroylsarcosine they were centrifuged at approximately 8,000 x g at room temperature to remove debris. RNA was isolated from the supernatant by sedimentation through a CsCl cushion (76).

15 The RNA pellet was resuspended in 20mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 50mM EDTA pH 8.0, 0.2% SDS, 100 units/ml RNasin® (Promega Biotec, Madison, WI, 10mM beta-mercaptoethanol). After extracting twice alternatively with phenol-chloroform:isoamyl alcohol (24:1) and chloroform:isoamyl alcohol (24:1) the RNA was precipitated and stored in ethanol at -20°C. Approximately 85-150 micrograms of total RNA was isolated from (0.5-1.0 x 10⁶) oocysts.

20 PolyA-containing RNA was isolated by oligo-dT cellulose chromatography (2). Total RNA was loaded on an oligo-dT cellulose column (Type 3, Collaborative Research, Inc. Lexington, MA) in 10mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 1mM EDTA, 0.2% (w/v) SDS, 0.4 M LiCl. RNA was eluted at 40°C in the same buffer without LiCl. Approximately 10 micrograms A⁺ RNA was isolated from 5.0 x 10⁶ oocysts.

25 Before polyA RNA could be used as a template for cDNA synthesis, it was necessary to demonstrate the presence of the mRNA encoding the NA4 antigen. The presence of the NA4 antigen mRNA was demonstrated by hybridizing polyA RNA from fully sporulated (40 hours) oocysts with DNA from the clone encoding the TA4 protein. Ten micrograms of total RNA isolated from the sporulated oocysts was electrophoresed through gels containing formaldehyde (44). The RNA was transferred to nylon filters for Northern blot analysis. The nylon filters were probed with a [³²P] nick-translated (44) DNA fragment consisting of the first approximately 300 bp of the TA4 cDNA fragment consisting of the first approximately 300 bp of the TA4 cDNA clone. The DNA sequence of this fragment is over 80% homologous with its corresponding regions in the NA4 gene sequence and therefore is chosen as an appropriate probe. The mRNA encoding the NA4 antigen was indeed present in the oocysts sporulated for 40 hours. These experiments demonstrate that mRNA from oocysts sporulated for 40 hours could be used to make cDNA encoding the NA4 antigen.

35

EXAMPLE 25ISOLATION AND CHARACTERIZATION OF A cDNA CLONE ENCODING THE NA4 ANTIGEN40 cDNA

The nucleotide sequence encoding the NA4 antigen was to be used as a gene in an easily grown cell such as E. coli to produce an NA4 protein for vaccination of chickens against coccidiosis caused by certain Eimeria. There are three regions of the NA4 gene (Figure 17) in which the DNA sequence does not coincide 45 with the protein sequence. These three sequences are introns typically found within the coding regions of many eukaryotic genes. However, since genes containing introns would not express the proper protein in E. coli it was necessary to isolate a cDNA clone encoding the NA4 antigen. This clone contains a continuous coding sequence for the NA4 antigen.

50

Synthesis of cDNA

Briefly, the sporulated oocyst mRNA isolated as described in Example 24 was transcribed into cDNA 55 using a cDNA synthesis kit purchased from Amersham (Amersham Corporation, Arlington Heights, IL) and used according to their instructions. From 2 micrograms of mRNA we obtained approximately 400ng cDNA.

Construction of the NA4 cDNA Library

5 The cDNA was resuspended in 20 microliters of 6mM Tris-HCl, 6mM MgCl₂, pH 7.4, 6mM beta-mercaptoethanol. To clone the cDNA into a library, restriction sites were used that had been determined from NA4 genomic clone DNA sequence. A SacI site is immediately upstream of the N-terminal glutamine of the mature 18,000 dalton subunit of the NA4 antigen, and a second SacI site lies 60 bp downstream from the first. The cDNA was digested with 12 units of SacI in the presence of 6mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.4), 6 mM MgCl₂, and 6 mM beta-mercaptoethanol for 150 minutes at 37°C.

10 For cloning the major portion of the cDNA, i.e., from the second SacI site to the end of the gene, a pUC18 (56) was used. The vector has been digested with SacI and SmaI. SmaI provided the blunt end site necessary for ligation of the 3' end of the cDNA. The ligation reaction was performed using about 40 ng of vector DNA and 40 ng of cDNA. Ligations were done overnight at 12°C in a ligase buffer of 50 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.8), 10 mM MgCl₂, 20 mM dithiothreitol, 1.0 mM rATP using one unit of T4 DNA ligase.

15 The recombinant DNA molecules were then introduced into Escherichia coli K-12 strain MH1 by transformation. The transformed bacteria were spread on agar plates containing the antibiotic ampicillin at a concentration of 50 micrograms/ml. Since the plasmid pUC18 (56) contains the ampicillin resistance gene, only those bacteria which acquired a recombinant plasmid survived. These bacteria each grew and divided to form a bacterial colony. Each cell in the colony is a descendant of the original parental cell and contains the same recombinant plasmid. Approximately 20,000 clones were obtained from 20 nanograms of the SacI 20 I-digested cDNA used to make recombinant plasmids.

Identification of NA4 cDNA Clones

25 This cDNA library was screened by colony hybridization using the high density screening method described by Grunstein and Hogness (20). The same 300 bp fragment of the TA4 cDNA clone which had been used to hybridize to the mRNA previously described was purified and labeled with ³²P by nick-translation (44). Positive clones were identified, purified and plasmid DNA was isolated for further analysis. Restriction analysis of the positive cDNA clone pSMAC agreed with the map predicted from the NA4 30 genomic clone. The cDNA insert of the clone designated as pSMAC was sequenced by dideoxy sequencing using oligonucleotide primers made to correspond to the genomic clone (62). The construction of pSMAC is illustrated in Figure 20. This cDNA clone was transformed into an E. coli strain JM83, and the strain designated as JM83/pSMAC was deposited with the American Type Culture Collection, Rockville, MD, and assigned ATCC Accession No. 67 241. This deposit was made pursuant to the Budapest Treaty.

35 The DNA sequence agreed with that predicted from the genomic clone.

The plasmid pSMAC encodes over 90% of the NA4 cDNA, but lacks the beginning 60 bp of cDNA sequence for the mature NA4 protein. For purposes of simplicity, we chose to synthesize these 60 bp of cDNA using the sequence predicted from the NA4 genomic clone 7. Two oligonucleotides, COD 391 and COD 392, were synthesized on a Biosearch 8600 DNA Synthesizer (Biosearch, San Rafael, California), 40 purified by HPLC, mixed in equimolar amounts, heated to 90° for 5 minutes and allowed to cool to 22°C. The annealing of these two oligonucleotides forms a DNA fragment with SacI ends whose sequence is identical to the sequence of the Na4 gene between the two SacI sites near the 5' end of the gene. This synthetic fragment was then ligated into SacI-digested pSMAC, the resultant recombinant molecules were 45 transformed into MHI and transformants were screened by DNA sequencing to determine which clone had the SacI-SacI 60 bp fragment in the correct orientation to encode the full-length NA4 cDNA. pSS33 is this plasmid. The construction of pSS33 is illustrated in Figure 21.

In order to facilitate the construction of NA4 cDNA expression plasmids, a second plasmid which also encodes the full-length NA4 cDNA was constructed. This plasmid is pNCD. pNCD contains an additional nucleotide base pair inserted into the pUC18 sequence immediately upstream of the SacI site which marks 50 the 5' end of the NA4 cDNA in pSS33. The addition of this base pair shifts the reading frame so that when the EcoRI site of either bovine prochymosin (pWHA93) or E. coli betagalactosidase (pDK2) the reading frame will be maintained and a fusion protein of prochymosin -NA4 or betagalactosidase-NA4 can be produced.

pNCD was derived from pSMAC in a manner analogous to that used to create pSS33. Synthetic oligonucleotides COD395 and COD396 were made, purified, and annealed. The DNA fragment they form when annealed has an EcoRI end and a SacI end. This fragment was ligated into EcoRI-SacI digested pSMAC, and the resultant recombinant plasmids transformed into E. coli K-12 strain Mhl. The construction 5 of pNCD was verified by di-deoxy sequencing. The construction of pNCD is illustrated in Figure 22. pNCD was transformed into E. coli host cell JM83 and deposited with the ATCC under Accession No. 67 266.

EXAMPLE 26

10

EXPRESSION OF THE cDNA NA4 ANTIGEN GENE IN E. COLI

Construction of cDNA Derived NA4 Expression Plasmids

15 The cDNA clone provides the gene for synthesis of the NA4 protein in bacteria. However, the cDNA does not contain the proper signals to allow transcription and translation in E. coli. Therefore, the cloned cDNA was inserted into expression vectors that contain a strong promoter(s) for RNA polymerase and a ribosome binding site to initiate protein synthesis in E. coli upstream of the inserted cDNA. As used herein, the phrase NA4 protein refers to the expression product of the NA4 cDNA encoded by any derivative of 20 pSS33 or pNCD, or any recombinant NA4-derived material produced in a bacterial host cell. The phrase NA4 antigen refers to the naturally-occurring material as expressed by the genomic NA4 DNA, as present on the surface of the sporozoite or purified away from sporozoites.

Expression vectors pWHA93 and pDK2 were constructed so that genes could be inserted into them to obtain expression in E. coli. Other suitable plasmids known to one skilled in the art could also be used. 25 Plasmids pWHA93 and pDK2 are two examples of suitable plasmids. The pWHA93 plasmid contains two promoters, lac and tac (the tac promoter is from plasmid pDR450; 34; Pharmacia Molecular Biology Division, Piscataway, NJ), each of which could direct transcription of an inserted gene. The structure of plasmid pWHA93 is diagrammatically shown in Figure 12.

Because the expression levels of the analogous E. tenella protein TA4 were far higher when expressed 30 as fusion products rather than directly expressed, the NA4 protein was stabilized by fusion to other proteins. Any suitable protein could be utilized for this protein fusion. The following examples illustrate only two of the possible proteins which are suitable; namely beta-galactosidase and prochymosin.

35 EXAMPLE 27

EXPRESSION OF THE NA4 PROTEIN AS A BETA-GALACTOSIDASE FUSION PROTEIN IN E. COLI

Construction of Beta-Galactosidase -NA4 Expression Plasmids. NA4 gene fusion plasmids were constructed because attachment of the NA4 protein to a large protein can stabilize it in E. coli. Several 40 eukaryotic proteins are more stable in bacteria as fused proteins (17, 27). Recombinant plasmids pTDS1 and pTDS2 are hybrids constructed for expression of a beta-galactosidase-NA4 antigen fusion protein. These were derived from a plasmid pDK2 which contains the lac regulatory region and the whole beta-galactosidase gene from lambda plac (22, 63) inserted into the EcoRI site of plasmid pBR328, and from the 45 cDNA clones pSMAC and pNCD. Suitable plasmids other than pDK2 can also be used. Plasmid pDK2 is one example of a suitable plasmid. The 1.3 Kb EcoRI-BamHI fragments from pSMAC and pNCD, containing either 90% or the entire NA4 cDNA sequence respectively, were cloned into pDK2 plasmid DNA that had been digested with EcoRI and BamHI to generate plasmids pTDS1 and pTDS2 respectively. Clones pTDS1 and pTDS2 contained the expected plasmids in which either 90% or the entire NA4 cDNA sequence was 50 fused in reading frame to the C-terminal region of the beta-galactosidase coding sequence. The constructions of pTDS1 and pTDS2 are illustrated in Figures 23A and 23B.

The recombinant DNAs and their host microorganisms described herein as MH1/pTDS1 and MH1/pTDS2 were deposited with the American Type Culture Collection, Rockville, MD and assigned ATCC Accession Numbers 67 240 and 67 264 respectively. These deposits were made pursuant to the Budapest 55 Treaty.

The pTDS1 and pTDS2 proteins are synthesized in E. coli at high levels, but are insoluble and do not react with monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2 A4/4.

5 EXAMPLE 28

EXPRESSION OF THE NA4 PROTEIN AS A PROCHYMOSEN FUSION PROTEIN IN E. COLI

The proteins made by cells containing pTDS1 and pTDS2 are largely or totally insoluble, and thereby 10 are apparently not reactive with monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2 A4/4. It was observed that other eukaryotic proteins that are made in E. coli in an insoluble, inactive form can be solubilized and their activity recovered. One such protein is bovine prochymosin. The NA4 cDNA sequence was fused to the bovine prochymosin gene to produce an insoluble fusion protein that could be solubilized and made active by 15 procedures developed for prochymosin alone. The extent of proper renaturation of the fusion protein could then be monitored by immunoreactivity with monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2 A4/4 in a plate ELISA.

A plasmid-encoded prochymosin-NA4 fusion protein was created by joining the NA4 cDNA sequence to the cloned bovine prochymosin gene of pWHA93 (described in Example 12). Other plasmids may also be utilized. One suitable plasmid is pWHA93.

In the construction of the prochymosin-NA4 gene fusion, pDDS1 and pDDS2, an approximately 1.3 Kb 20 fragment was removed from each of the cDNA clones pSMAC and pNCD by digestion with the enzymes EcoRI and HindIII. The plasmid pWHA93 was similarly digested with EcoRI and HindIII, the larger of the two fragments so generated was gel-purified and was ligated with each of the EcoRI-HindIII fragments containing the NA4 cDNA sequences from pSMAC and pNCD to generate the recombinant plasmids pDDS1 and pDDS2, respectively. The construction of pDDS1 and pDDS2 is diagrammatically shown in 25 Figures 24A and 24B.

The recombinant DNAs and host microorganisms described herein as MH1/pDDS1 and JM83/pDDS2 were deposited with the American Type Culture Collection, Rockville, MD and assigned ATCC Accession Numbers 67 243 and 67 265 respectively. These deposits were made pursuant to the Budapest Treaty.

30 EXAMPLE 29

EXTRACTION OF THE NA4 PROTEIN FROM THE INSOLUBLE STATE AND DEMONSTRATION OF IMMUNOREACTIVITY WITH MONOCLONAL ANTIBODY PTN 7.2 A4/4

35 The E. coli products of expression plasmids pTDS1, pTDS2, pDDS1, and pDDS2 are all largely or totally insoluble. All can be solubilized by boiling in Laemmli sample buffer and will react with mouse antiserum raised against the 17,000 dalton TA4 antigen subunit which is highly homologous to that part of the NA4 antigen. However, none react with monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2 A4/4 under these conditions. 40 Therefore, it was necessary to solubilize and renature these E. Coli synthesized proteins to produce antigens in a form that would react with monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2 A4/4 and therefore could possibly raise neutralizing and protective antibody responses against E. necatrix and E. tenella in animals.

45 Extraction and Renaturation of Bacterially Produced NA4 Fusion Proteins

First the NA4-fusion proteins were solubilized and renatured by methods known to solubilize and renature bovine prochymosin to produce active enzyme (47). this procedure produced pure soluble NA4-fusion proteins that possessed Ptn 7.2 A4/4 immunoreactivity. Conditions were optimized for recovery of 50 immunoreactivity and are described below.

Plasmids pTDS1, pTDS2, pDDS1 and pDDS2 were constructed, as described above. These plasmids were used to transform E. coli strain SG936 using standard techniques and ampicillin resistant colonies were purified and used for culturing. In each case, an ampicillin resistant colony from a freshly streaked agar plate was used to inoculate a 100 ml liquid culture containing L-broth and ampicillin at 100 55 micrograms/ml. The culture was grown overnight at 30°C with shaking. The 100 ml culture was transferred to a flask containing 1 liter of L-broth/ampicillin. This culture was grown at 30°C with shaking to OD₆₀₀ of 1.0. IPTG was added to 2mM and the culture was grown 2-3 hours more at 30°C. Cells were collected by centrifugation and stored frozen at -70°C. The frozen cell pastes of E. coli strain SG936, each containing

one of the NA4 expression plasmids, were each suspended in 40 ml of 25 mM Tris-HCl pH 8, 10 mM EDTA, 0.5 mg/ml lysozyme. After a short incubation, the lysed cells were further disrupted by sonication. Because the NA4 fusion proteins synthesized in *E. coli* had been shown to be completely insoluble in cell lysates, the plasmid-encoded NA4 proteins were purified by centrifugation of the cell lysates at 100,000 x g for 1 hour, followed by a detergent extraction of the pelleted cell debris with a buffer solution containing 5% Tritin X-100 detergent (Sigma Chemical Co., St Louis, MO), 20 mM EDTA, for 60 minutes at 25°C. The NA4 fusion proteins remained insoluble and were at 25°C. The NA4 fusion proteins remained insoluble and were collected by centrifugation at 100,000 x g.

The insoluble material was suspended in 12 ml, 10 mM Na phosphate (pH 7.5) and collected by centrifugation, to remove remaining detergent. The NA4 fusion proteins were suspended in 10 mM sodium phosphate buffer at pH 7.5 to a final volume of 7.7 ml. The suspensions were fully solubilized by the addition of 5.8 g solid urea to a final concentration of 8 M in a volume 12 ml, and then mixed for 16 hours at room temperature.

The resultant clear solutions were each diluted into 100 volumes of 10 mM sodium phosphate buffer adjusted to pH 11.0 to achieve final volumes of 1200 mls. The solutions were mixed thoroughly and allowed to stand for 10 minutes at 15°C. The pH of the solutions were then titrated to pH 8.5 by addition of 0.5N HCl over a period of 5 minutes.

The resultant solutions were left at room temperature for one hour or more prior to assay or storage. the sample was assayed for immunoreactivity with monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2 A4/4. The preparation had activity comparable to renatured antigens from pCOC20 as described below.

Immunoassay of Renatured Samples

The immunoreactivity of the renatured pTDS1, pTDS2, pDDS1 and pDDS2 proteins with monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2 A4/4 was measured. Each well of the microtiter plate (Immulon 1 microELISA flat-bottom well plates, Dynatech Laboratories, Inc., Alexandria VA) was coated with 100 microliters antigen diluted in 10 mM Na₂HPO₄, 150 mM NaCl, 0.01% (w/v) Zwittergent® 3-12, pH 8.0. For renatured samples, 1:10 to 1:1000 dilutions of the antigen were assayed. Plates were coated with the antigens by incubation with the antigen solutions for 1 hour at room temperature and then overnight at 4°C. Wells were emptied and then washed three times with phosphate buffered saline pH 7.2 containing 0.02% (v/v) Tween-20 (PBST). The plates were treated with 3% (w/v) gelatin, 10mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 150 mM NaCl, 0.05% (w/v) NaN₃, for 30 minutes at room temperature to block any remaining protein binding sites. Plates were then incubated with 100 microliters of monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2 A4/4 (30 micorgrams/ml in 3% [w/v] bovine serum albumin), 10mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 150mM NaCl, 0.05% (w/v) NaN₃, for 2 hours at room temperature. After rinsing the wells three times with PBST, the bound monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2 A4/4 was determined using the Vectastain® ABC Kit for mouse IgG (Vector Laboratories, Inc., Burlingame, CA). Each well of the plate was filled with 100 microliters of biotinylated horse antimouse IgG (40 microliters biotinylated anti-mouse antibody, 80 microliters normal horse serum in 10 ml PBST) and incubated 30 minutes at room temperature. Plates were rinsed three times with PBST. Plates were then incubated with 100 microliters/well of Vectastain® ABC Reagent for 30 minutes at room temperature (80 microliters Avidin DH Reagent A mixed with 80 microliters biotinylated horseradish peroxidase Reagent B in PBST preincubated for 30 minutes before addition to the plates). After five washes with PBST bound horseradish peroxidase was measured by the addition of 100 microliters substrate/well (0.1 mg/ml 2, 2'-azino-di-(3-ethyl-benzthiazoline) 45 6-sulfonic acid in 50 mM citrate/phosphate buffer pH 5.3, 0.015% (v/v) hydrogen peroxide).Plates were incubated in the dark at room temperature. The absorbance at 414nm was measured 10-60 minutes after substrate addition in a Titertek Multiscan® autormatic plate reader (Flow Laboratories, Inc., McClean, VA).

The immunoreactivity of the NA4 fusion proteins was found comparable to the TA4 fusion protein pCOC20.

50

EXAMPLE 30

USE OF PURIFIED E. NECATRIX NA4 PROTEIN TO ELICT A SPOROZOITE NEUTRALIZING SERUM REPONSE AGAINST E. TENELLA IN CHICKENS

The antigen used in these experiments was prepared from sporocysts as described in Example 21.

5 Prior to use in chickens, identity and purity of the protein was confirmed by SDS-PAGE and immunoreactivity with monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2A4/4.

One part purified antigen diluted in 0.15M phosphate buffered saline was emulsified to a final volume of one ml in three parts carrier consisting of about 5% Alracel A, 94% Drakeol 6-VR, 1% Tween-20. Chickens received 15 micrograms antigen/0.2cc dose in the neck. Antigen was administered at 14-day intervals two 10 additional times by the same route.

Three days prior to each administration of protein, and eleven days after the final administration, birds were bled for collection of serum samples. Heat inactivated sera were tested independently in the sporozoite microneutralization assay as described in Example 2.

15 The results as set forth in Table XIV below indicate that whereas nonvaccinated birds receiving carrier only had no demonstrable neutralizing antiserum titers against E. tenella sporozoites, birds receiving three doses of the antigen had demonstrable neutralizing antiserum titers.

20 Table XIV

NA4 Antigen Induced Sporozoite
Neutralization Assay Data

25

Sporozoite Neutralization Titers (ND50%)^c

<u>Serum Sample</u>	<u>Highest</u>	<u>Lowest</u>	<u>Median Titer</u>
30 Prebleed ^a	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.
Nonvaccinate Controls (n=9)	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.
35 Carrier Only (n=14)	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.
Carrier/NA4 Protein Vaccine (n=15)	1:32	N.D.	1:8
40 Immune Serum ^b (Whole Sporozoite Vaccinates)	--	--	1:32

45 ^a Serums from birds within each treatment group were pooled and tested.

^b Pooled serum from several birds.

^c 50% neutralization dose.

50 N.D. not detectable

55 EXAMPLE 31

USE OF PURIFIED E. NECATRIX NA4 PROTEIN TO ELICIT A PROTECTIVE RESPONSE TO AN E. TENELLA CHALLENGE

On three occasions at 14 day intervals, 4 week-old white Leghorn chickens received 15 micrograms of immunoaffinity purified NA4 protein/0.2cc dose by intramuscular route in the neck muscle. The antigen was formulated in PBS and emulsified 60 micrograms/ml final volume in three parts of the aforementioned carrier. A second group of birds received the carrier substrate only. A third group was not vaccinated. A final group nonvaccinated birds housed with the NA4 vaccinated birds served as sentinels. Birds were randomly placed in an E. tenella contaminated battery. Ten days after exposure to E. tenella, birds were challenged with an oral dose of 1×10^6 E. tenella oocysts. Twenty-four hours later, birds received an additional 3×10^6 oocysts orally. All birds were sacrificed and lesions scored 5 days after receiving the last oral dose of E. tenella. The results are reported in Table XV below.

Table XV

	<u>Treatment Groups</u>	<u>Lesions Scores</u> ($x \pm S.D.$)
	Carrier Only	4.0 \pm 0.0
20	Carrier/Protein	2.4 \pm 1.3
	Nonvaccinated	
	Controls	3.4 \pm 0.6

These results would suggest to one skilled in the art that the birds receiving NA4 protein were measurably protected against disease due to severe challenge with E. tenella. The lesion scores for groups receiving the NA4 protein were lower than respective control groups.

EXAMPLE 32

RESPONSE IN CHICKEN TO EXPOSURE TO RECOMBINANT EIMERIA NECATRIX (NA4) ANTIGEN AND THEIR CROSS-REACTIVITY WITH E. TENELLA

Specific response of NA4 vaccinated chickens to Eimeria necatrix and E. tenella. An experiment was conducted to demonstrate the immunoreactivity of NA4 vaccinated chickens to the sporocyst derived membrane protein of E. necatrix and E. tenella, and to compare these to the reaction of TA4 vaccinated chickens against the same species. In this experiment, ten birds were vaccinated with pTDS1 (a beta galactosidase/NA4 fusion product, see Example 27) ten were vaccinated with pDDS1 (a prochymosin/NA4 fusion product, see Example 28). These were compared to ten pCOC20 (a prochymosin /TA4 fusion product, see Example 12) vaccinated birds. Immunoreactivity of the proteins were assayed and confirmed with the monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2A4/4 prior to their incorporation into the experiment.

Antigen was prepared in a 3:1 ratio of 5% Arlacel-A, 94% Drakeol 6-Vr and 1% Tween 80 carrier to 50 micrograms of antigen with 4 micrograms of LPS as an immunopotentiator. This formulation was delivered as a 0.5-ml subcutaneous dose behind the head. Vaccination regimen consisted of three doses at 10-day intervals, with birds bled and serum collected and stored frozen at each vaccination. Controls for the experiment consisted of pCOC20 TA4 antigen/carrier/LPS; carrier/LPS; and nonvaccinated controls.

Sera from the vaccinees and controls were analyzed for immune reactivity against E. necatrix and E. tenella sporocyst protein by Western Blot as described in Example 13.

As seen in Table XVI below, vaccination of chickens with pDDS1, pTDS1 and pCOC20 antigens confer specific serologic response to the homologous and heterologous species of parasite.

Table XVI
NA4 Vaccinate Immunoreactivity Assay

	Treatment Group	1st Bleed		2nd Bleed		3rd Bleed	
		Eimeria Ten.	Eimeria Nec.	Eimeria Ten.	Eimeria Nec.	Eimeria Ten.	Eimeria Nec.
10	pDDS1 (n=10)	2/8	0/8	6/8	7/8	7/8	8/8
15	pTDS1 (n=10)	1/6	2/6	1/8	2/8	1/7	3/8
15	pCOC (n=15)	7/9	5/9	6/6	4/6	6/6	6/6
15	Adjuvant Control (n=10)	0/5	0/5	0/5	0/5	0/5	0/5

20 Protective response in chickens vaccinated with the NA4 recombinant protein. Ten days following the vaccination schedule outlined above, chickens were inoculated with E. necatrix or E. tenella oocysts, and examined for pathognomonic lesions of the parasites. Birds of the various treatment groups were inoculated with 5,000 sporulated oocysts of E. tenella and 60,000 oocysts of E. necatrix. The inoculum had been previously titrated to result in the desired severity of lesions, which were scored five days post-challenge as in Example 18.

25 The results as shown below in Table XVII demonstrate a reduction in severity of lesions in the vaccinee groups as compared to the controls.

Table XVII
Lesion Scores of Recombinant NA4 Vaccinated Chickens
When Challenged With E. necatrix and E. tenella Oocysts

	Treatment Group (n=5)	Lesion Score X+s.d.	
		E. Necatrix Challenge	E. tenella Challenge
40	pDDS1	2.0 ± 0.8	3.4 ± 0.9
45	pTDS1	1.75 ± 0.9	2.8 ± 0.6
45	pCOC20	2.2 ± 0.4	3.0 ± 0.5
50	Adjuvant Challenge	2.6 ± 0.7	ND
50	Cont.	2.8 ± 0.8	3.8 ± 0.6

55 Sporozoite neutralizing serum response in chickens vaccinated with recombinant NA4 antigens. A sporozoite neutralization assay (SNA) was utilized to assess the ability of pDDS1 and pTDS1 to confer parasite neutralizing capability to the serum of vaccinated birds. Using the SNA protocol established in Example 18, sera from the aforementioned vaccinee and control groups were assayed for sporozoite neutralizing capability.

56 As described in Table XVIII below, sera from the pTDS1 and pDDS1 vaccinated birds which were collected following the third vaccination were effective at inhibiting the development of primary meronts.

Table XVIII

E. tenella Sporozoite Neutralization Assay for Recombinant NA4 Vaccinated Chickens

10	Treatment Group	Sporozoite Neutralization Titors				
		<1:4	1:4	1:8	1:16	1:32
15	pDDSL (n=10)	6/10	3/10	1/10	--	--
	pTDSL (n=10)	2/10	--	4/10	4/10	--
	pCOC20 (n=10)	7/10	--	1/10	2/10	--
20	Adjuvant Control (n=10)	9/10	1/10	--	--	--
	Sporozoite Immune Serum (n=2)	--	--	--	2/2	--

25 EXAMPLE 33

PREPARATION OF EIMERIA MAXIMA OOCYSTS, SPOROZOITES AND MEROZOITES

50 Coccidia. The purified field isolate of *Eimeria maxima* was originally purchased from Dr. Allen Edgar of the University of Auburn. The purity of each isolate was confirmed using oocyst characteristics and histology of infected intestinal tissue. Oocyst size and shape index were within the range of *E. maxima*.

Lesions were scored by the method of Johnson and Reid (30). The lesions in infected birds were typical of the isolate. The pathology was limited to the mid-intestine and consisted of mucoid exudates and necrotic enteritis. At 4 days post-infection histological examination revealed small third and fourth generation schizonts in the epithelium of the mid-intestine. No mortality was experienced with *E. maxima* during severe infections (up to 1,000,000 oocysts). Single oocyst cloning was periodically done to insure purity of each isolate.

Propagation of Oocysts. Pure cultures of each isolate were typically passaged in 2-to 6-week old SPF white Leghorn chickens. To avoid extraneous coccidial infections, chickens were reared from 1 day of age in plexiglas isolation units. Oocysts were harvested on day 8 post-infection from fecal material. Sporulated oocysts were typically stored at 24°C in 2% w/v $K_2Cr_2O_7$.

Preparation of Merozoites. Five 4-week-old broiler chickens were orally inoculated with 1×10^6 *E. maxima* sporulated oocysts. Four days post-inoculation, chickens were killed. The mid-intestine was removed, flushed with cold PBS (2X) and opened. The epithelial layer was scraped free with a glass slide and placed in a beaker containing 1% hyaluronidase in PBS (60). After incubation for 1/2 hour at room temperature, the digested material was passed through cheesecloth. The suspension was placed in 50 ml tubes and centrifuged at 1000 RPM for 10 minutes. The supernatant was saved and the pellet was washed a second time. Supernatants were combined and centrifuged at 3000 RPM for 10 minutes. The pellet was resuspended and passed through a glass wool column. This suspension was washed twice (1000 RPM, 4 minutes) before concentrating by centrifugation.

In Vivo *E. Maxima* Merozoite Neutralization Assay

55 For the E. maxima merozoite neutralization assay, merozoites were counted and dilutions prepared to achieve 1×10^7 merozoites per bird per treatment group. Each treatment group contained 3 one-week-old broiler chicks. The pooled merozoites for each treatment group were pelleted before resuspending in 3 ml of heat-inactivated test supernatant or serum (56°C, 30 minutes). Merozoites were incubated at 37°C for 30

minutes prior to inoculation. To inoculate, the duodenum was surgically exposed and 1 ml of test supernatant or serum containing merozoites was injected into the lumen. The incision was closed and birds segregated in isolators according to treatment. Oocyst output during days 1 to 4 post-challenge was enumerated using methods described by Long *et al* (1976) (42).

6

EXAMPLE 34

GENERATION, IDENTIFICATION AND CHARACTERIZATION OF HYBRIDOMAS AGAINST *E. MAXIMA*

10

Monoclonal Antibody. Monoclonal antibodies were derived from hybridomas developed using the method of VanDeusen and Whetstone (77). Briefly, Balb/C ByJ mice were repeatedly immunized with 10^5 - 10^7 intact *E. maxima* merozoites. Three days after a final intravenous injection with intact merozoites, a randomly selected mouse was sacrificed and splenectomized. The splenocytes were separated from fibrous tissue in the organ, and the washed cells fused with murine plasmacytoma cell line (SP2/OM).

15

E. Maxima Merozoite-Specific Chicken Anti-serum. *Eimeria maxima* merozoite immune chicken serum was prepared in SPF white leghorn-type chickens. Briefly, 1-to 2-week-old chickens were given IV injections of freeze/thawed merozoites every 10-14 days. Each bird received 4×10^6 merozoites at the first injection followed by 4-5 more injections containing 1.4×10^7 merozoites. Blood was obtained by cardiac puncture 10 days after the final vaccination. Serum was pooled and stored at -20°C.

20

Indirect Fluorescent Antibody Screening. IFA slides were prepared with merozoites of *E. maxima* (about 1×10^6 /well). Slides were air dried several hours to overnight before 10 microliters of 1% bovine serum albumin (BSA) was added to each well. Five minutes after adding BSA, 20 microliters of test supernatant was added. Supernatants were incubated at 37°C for 20 minutes, followed by three rinses with PBS with 0.05% Tween-20 (PBS-Tween). Fluorescein conjugated rabbit anti-mouse antibody (diluted 1:40 in PBS) was added to the samples and allowed to incubate at 37°C for 20 minutes. The conjugate was rinsed off three times with PBS-Tween before adding mounting medium and cover slip.

25

Results. Of the many hybridomas developed against *E. maxima* merozoites, 8 were found to produce neutralizing antibodies toward the merozoite stage of the parasite. All of the hybridomas studied produced antibodies that recognized membrane bound antigens. The monoclonal antibody designated as Pmx 47.8B5, produced by hybridoma cell line ATCC No. HB 8946, was selected for its propensity to reduce *E. maxima* oocyst output.

35

EXAMPLE 35

IDENTIFICATION OF THE ANTIGENS OF *E. MAXIMA* RECOGNIZED BY BOTH NEUTRALIZING MONOCLONAL ANTIBODY PMX 47.8B5 AND *E. MAXIMA* MEROZOITE-SPECIFIC CHICKEN ANTI-SERUM

40

Electrophoretic Transfer of Antigens to Nitrocellulose Paper: Merozoite membrane proteins (detergent solubilized as described in Example 36) were separated under either reducing or nonreducing conditions by one dimensional sodium dodecyl sulfate polyacrylamide slab gels (35) and electrophoretically transferred to nitrocellulose paper (5). Electrophoretically blots were processed according to Sharma *et al* (64) with the exceptions that serum, monoclonal antibodies and the appropriate conjugates (peroxidase conjugated goat anti-chicken IgG, Kirkegaard and Perry, peroxidase conjugated rabbit anti-mouse IgG, Cappel) were employed. Blots were developed by reacting them with 4-chloro-1-naphthol (Sigma; 660 micrograms/ml) and H₂O₂ (0.17%).

45

Results of Immunoblotting of *E. maxima* Antigen with Pmx 47.8B5 Monoclonal Antibody. The monoclonal antibody preparation reacted with several *E. maxima* merozoite proteins, one having an apparent molecular weight of 55,000 daltons and another an apparent molecular weight of 42,000 daltons (on SDS-PAGE under reducing or nonreducing conditions). However, applicants contemplate that Pmx 47.8B5 recognizes an epitope common to several *Eimeria* antigens.

55

EXAMPLE 36

PURIFICATION AND CHARACTERIZATION OF THE EIMERIA MAXIMA 8B5 ANTIGEN

Purification of Monoclonal Antibody Pmx 47.8B5. Prior to its linkage to a solid phase for affinity chromatography, Pmx 47.8B5 monoclonal antibody was purified away from contaminating components and proteins found in HB101 serum-free media (i.e. BSA, transferrin, insulin, growth factors, etc.). The first step in this purification scheme was to pass Pmx 47.8B5 containing supernatant over a DEAE-Affi Gel Blue column (BIO-RAD), according to the manufacturer's instructions, to remove excess BSA. This was followed with subsequent purification by either anion- or cation-exchange chromatography as follows. Partially purified antibody was loaded onto a DEAE-Sephadex column in 20mM sodium phosphate buffer, pH 8.0 and eluted with 0-500 mM NaCl gradient in the same buffer. Cation-exchange procedures were those of Carlsson et al (6) with the exception that a cellulose phosphate resin (BIO-RAD) was used in place of SP-Sephadex. The location of antibody within eluted fractions was determined by ELISA while purity was assessed by SDS-PAGE.

Generation of Pmx 47.8B5 Affinity Resins. Once purified, Pmx 47.8B5 monoclonal antibody was linked to CNBr-activated Sepharose 4B (Pharmacia) or a Beckman ULTRAFFINITYTM-EP column (Beckman) according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Purification of the 55,000 dalton 8B5 antigen. E. maxima merozoites were resuspended to a final concentration of 10^8 merozoites/ml in 20mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.5), 25 mM NaCl, 50 mM MgCl₂, 1% (v/v) Triton X-100, 1 mM PMSF, 1 mM TLCK, 0.1 mM TPCK and 10 KIU/ml aprotinin. Following 1 hour incubation, insoluble material was pelleted with another 28,000 x g spin (10 min., 4°C).

The sample was dialyzed extensively against PBS (pH 7.2) containing AG 501-X8 mixed bed resin. The 55,000 dalton 8B5 antigen was then immunoabsorbed from the supernatant using the Pmx 47.8B5 monoclonal antibody. Non-specific bound proteins were removed by alternate high (pH 7.5) and low (pH 4.0) washed. Bound fractions were eluted as 1 ml fractions with an increasing glycine (0-1 M), pH 3.0 gradient into 1 ml of 500 mM NaOH. The purified polypeptide was shown to be reactive with the Pmx 47.8B5 monoclonal antibody by microtiter plate ELISA.

EXAMPLE 37CONSTRUCTION OF AN E. MAXIMA λ gt11 GENOMIC EXPRESSION LIBRARY IN E. COLI

The recombinant DNA library used for this work was made from a complete EcoRI digest of E. maxima DNA ligated into de-phosphorylated λ gt11 arms (Vector Cloning Systems). The arms will accept insert fragments of 0-7 Kbp. E. maxima DNA was purified from 3.6×10^7 sporulated oocysts using the following protocol. Sporulated oocysts were washed and sporocysts were isolated as described previously. Isolated sporocysts were washed 2X with 0.1M Tris-HCl, (pH 8.5), 0.2M NaCl, 10mM EDTA. Sporocysts were lysed by incubation for 30 min at 65°C in 0.1M Tris-HCl, (pH 8.5), 0.2M NaCl, 50 mM EDTA, 1% SDS, 150 micrograms/ml Proteinase K. After cooling to room temperature the DNA was gently extracted with an equal volume of liquefied phenol for 1 hour. After centrifugation for 10 min at 3,000 rpm, the aqueous layer was removed and the interface and phenol were re-extracted with 10mM Tris-HCl (pH 8), 1 mM EDTA. The aqueous phases were pooled and extracted 1X with phenol and 2X with chloroform: isoamyl alcohol (24:1). DNA was isolated by ethanol precipitation. The DNA pellet was redissolved in 10mM Tris-HCl (pH 8), 1 mM EDTA and treated with 0.15 mg/ml DNase free-RNase A for 1 hour at 37°C. After RNase digestion, the sample was extracted 1X with phenol, 1X with chloroform: isoamyl alcohol and then precipitated with ethanol.

EcoRI-cut E. maxima DNA (0.4 micrograms) was incubated for 15 hours at 12°C with de-phosphorylated λ gt11 arms (2.0 micrograms) in T4 DNA ligation buffer from International Biotechnologies, Inc. (IBI) containing T4 DNA ligase (IBI, 0.5 units) in a total volume of 5 microliters. Four microliters of this reaction mix were packaged into lambda plaque forming units (pfu) using freeze-thaw and sonic packaging extracts from Vector Cloning Systems (gigapack, GP10) according to their protocol. The reaction was stopped by the addition of CHCl₃ and dilutions were made in SM:

0.58% NaCl = (0.1 M)
0.2% MgSO₄ - 7 H₂O
55 50 mM Tris 7.5
0.01% gelatin

To assess the number of recombinant phage in the library, aliquots of the packaged DNA were adsorbed to 200 microliters of a late log culture of *E. coli* strain Y1090r-(Promega Biotech: *E. coli* lac U169 Δ *lon* *ara*D139 *strA* *supF* [trp C22::Tn10] *hsdR* (pMC9)) at 37°C for 20 min. These cultures were plated in NZCYM top agar (44) containing 5 mM IPTG, onto X-gal Ampicillin (100 micrograms/ml) plates (55) and 5 incubated overnight at 37°C. Recombinants formed colorless plaques in this assay, whereas non-recombinants formed blue plaques. The library was shown to be greater than 95% recombinant by this assay, and to obtain 10^6 pfu (this is an unamplified library).

10 Screening the Library For Clones Expressing Pmx 47.8B5-Reactive Antigen. The library was plated at 5×10^4 pfu/160mm L-Ampicillin agar plate in NZY-Ampicillin (100 micrograms/ml) top agar (44). Plates were incubated right side up at 42°C for 3.5 hours, then overlaid with a BA85 nitrocellulose filter (Schleicher & Schuell) which had been saturated with 10 mM IPTG and air-dried. The plates were then incubated at 38°C for an additional four hours. The filters were then removed and rinsed in TBST (50 mM Tris pH 8.0, 150 mM NaCl, 0.05% Tween 20).

15 Filters were incubated for 15-30 min in Western Blocking Buffer (3% gelatin, 10 mM Tris, 0.9% NaCl, 0.05% Azide). The blocking buffer was removed and the filters placed in First Antibody Buffer (3% BSA, 10 mM Tris, 0.9% NaCl, 0.05% Azide) containing 10^{-4} parts 8B5 ascites fluid as the first (or primary) antibody. The filters were incubated in this solution for either four hours at 22°C or overnight at 4°C. The filters were then developed using biotinylated horse anti-mouse as the second antibody, avidin-coupled-peroxidase and 4-chloro-1-naphthol for color development (Vectastain kit reagents and standard protocol).

20 Filters made from 10 plates, equivalent to 5×10^5 pfu, were screened by this method, and 23 pfu which reacted specifically with Pmx 47.8B5 were identified.

EXAMPLE 38

25 CHARACTERIZATION OF λ gt11 *E. MAXIMA* CLONES PRODUCING Pmx 47.8B5 IMMUNO-REACTIVE MATERIAL

30 Each of the 23 clones which reacted with the Pmx 47.8B5 was plaque-purified. The clones were then grown in culture and DNA purified from them using the protocol of Helms et. al. (23). The DNA's were digested with *Eco*RI, and the size of the *Eco*RI insert of each clone was identified by electrophoresis on agarose or acrylamide gels (Table XIX, Column 1).

35 In addition, lysogens of each of the λ gt11 *E. maxima* clones were made using *E. coli* strain Y1088 - (isogenic to Y1090, with the exception that Y1088 is *hflA* and *Hsd^R*). Induced cultures of each lysogen were grown, and cell extracts made by freeze-thawing. These extracts were fractionated by electrophoresis on duplicated reducing SDS-acrylamide gels (10% or 5% acrylamide) and analyzed by Western blot using either 8B5 ascites fluid or rabbit anti-beta-galactosidase as the first antibody in order to determine whether the recombinant antigen was expressed as a protein fusion containing the beta-galactosidase encoded by the phage expression vector λ gt11 (Table XIX, Columns 2 and 3). In all but two clones Pmx 47.8B5 reacted 40 with proteins of 45 Kd-220 Kd. Rabbit antibody to beta-galactosidase used as the first antibody on the duplicate set of blots reacted either with the same protein bands identified by the Pmx 47.8B5, or with a protein of 116 Kd, the M.W. of beta-galactosidase. The former reaction pattern indicates that the clone in question encodes a hybrid or fusion protein (*E. maxima* protein fused to the beta-galactosidase close to its C-terminal end).

45 The latter reaction pattern indicates that the clone being analyzed encodes an *E. maxima* protein which is not fused to the beta-galactosidase gene of λ gt11. Thus the Western blot analysis allowed the 23 clones to be grouped into fusion and non-fusion categories.

50 The above Western blot data combined with knowledge of the size of the *Eco*RI *E. maxima* DNA insert in each clone made it possible to identify sibling groups among the 23 clones. As a result of this analysis, 13 independent (non-sibling) clones were identified among the original 23 clones. Seven of these thirteen encode beta-galactosidase-*E. maxima* fusion proteins, including clones 5, 11 and 13, while the other six encode non-fusion proteins, including clones 4 and 18 (Table XIX Column 4). An additional subclone, designated p14-9 was identified which also produces a beta-galactosidase-*E. maxima* fusion protein that is immunoreactive with Pmx 47.8B5. This subclone is contemplated to be an independent isolate containing 55 the same *E. maxima* sequence as subclone p13-8.

Clones 5, 11 and 13 are examples of clones encoding fusion proteins. The lysogens of clones 5, 11 and 13 express Pmx 47.8B5-immunoreactive proteins of about 120, 160 and 180 Kd respectively. The proteins also react with the beta-galactosidase antibody indicating that the Pmx 47.8B5-target antigens from *E. maxima* are fused with the beta-galactosidase of λ gtl.

5 The EcoRI insert from λ gtl clones 5, 11 and 13 (approximately 0.24, 0.8 and 3.8 Kb respectively) were subcloned into pDK2, a plasmid derived from pBR322 by the insertion of the beta-galactosidase gene from *E. coli*. Subclones p5-3, p11-2 and p13-8 (in *E. coli* host D1210) expressed proteins of 120, 160 and 180 Kd respectively which were immunoreactive with both Pmx 47.8B5 and rabbit anti-beta-galactosidase.

10 Miniscreen DNA from subclones D1210/p5-3, D1210/p11-2 and D1210/p13-8 were transformed into *E. coli* host MHI (Hsd R- M+) and subsequently transformed into Lon- and Lon+ hosts containing a plasmid-borne lacI^Q that serves to encode a repressor molecule that specifically regulates expression of the recombinant antigen under the control of the lac promoter/operator. Gene expression was induced in these cultures by the addition of IPTG and the level of recombinant antigen produced by each host was determined by preparing and fractionating cell extracts by electrophoresis using 7.5% SDS-PAGE.

15 In contrast, the lysogen of λ gtl-*E. maxima* clone 18 expressed a Pmx 47.8B5 reactive protein of about 100 Kd that did not react with the beta-galactosidase antibody. Thus, clone 18 encodes an Pmx 47.8B5-reactive protein which is not fused to the beta-galactosidase protein of λ gtl.

20 The DNA of clone 18 was purified, digested with EcoRI, and subcloned into the plasmid vector pUC18. White colony-forming transformants of *E. coli* strain JM83 (ara(am) Δ (lac pro) strA thi (80d lacI^Q Δ Z M15)) were picked from X-gal-Ampicillin plates, and miniscreen DNA prepared from 12 such candidates. The miniscreen DNA was digested with EcoRI and fractionated by electrophoresis on a 1% agarose gel. One ml cultures were grown from those subclones which contained the same sized EcoRI-insert (3.6 Kb) present in λ gtl clone 18, and cell lysates of these cultures were assayed by Western blot using Pmx 47.8B5. About half of the cultures assayed expressed an approximately 100 Kd Pmx 47.8B5-reactive protein and the rest did not. This observation indicated that expression of the *E. maxima* protein encoded by the EcoRI insert in clone 18 depends on the orientation of the insert within the pUC18 plasmid. Presumably the *E. maxima* DNA contains translational start signals, but transcription of the antigen coding sequence is dependent on read-through transcription from the λ gtl-beta-galactosidase promoter.

25 Miniscreen DNA of subclone p18-39 (which expresses Pmx 47.8B5-reactive protein) was transformed into JM83 and SG936 (see genotypes elsewhere in text), and expression level of the recombinant antigen was determined by fractionating cell extracts by electrophoresis using SDS-PAGE and Western blot. Expression levels under these conditions were less than 1% of total cell protein.

30 λ gtl *E. maxima* clone 4 was analyzed in parallel with clone 18. The results differed in that all 18 subclones of clone 4 tested expressed a Pmx 47.8B5-reactive protein (of about 50Kd in this case). 35 Restriction mapping of the subclones showed that both possible orientations of the EcoRI insert were represented among the 18 tested. These results indicate that the Eco RI-*E. maxima* cloned in λ gtl clone 4 carries both translational and transcriptional start signals which are recognized in *E. coli* host JM83 (i.e., that expression is orientation-independent).

40

EXAMPLE 39

PURIFICATION OF THE BETA-GALACTOSIDASE-*E. MAXIMA* FUSION PROTEIN FROM SUBCLONES p5-3, p11-2, and p13-8

45

Subclones in plasmid pDK2 of the λ gtl-*E. maxima* clones 5, 11 and 13 designated p5-3, p11-2 and p13-8, encode beta-galactosidase-*E. maxima* fusion proteins which are immunoreactive with both Pmx 47.8B5 and rabbit antibody to beta-galactosidase. For purposes of purifying the fusion protein, DNA of these three subclones was transformed into *E. coli* strain SG936 (F⁻lac(am) trp(am) pho (am) supC(ts) rpsL mal(am) htpR(am) tsx:Tn10 lonR9) in which it expresses significant levels of the fusion protein.

50 One liter cultures of subclones p5-3, p11-2 and p13-8 in SG936 were grown in L-Ampicillin broth to an O.D.600 of approximately 1.5 at 30°C. The gratuitous inducer IPTG was added to 1 mM, and the culture incubated an additional two hours at 30°C. The cells were harvested by centrifugation (Sorvall, GS3 rotor) for 15 min at 6,000 rpm at 4°C. The pellets were washed in 1 x M9 salts (55), and frozen at -20°C. The 55 pellets were then thawed and resuspended in 40 ml of 10 mM phosphate buffer, pH 7.5, 0.5 mg/ml lysozyme, and incubated at room temperature for 30 min. These suspensions were sonicated (bursts of 30 sec) until the viscosity of the samples was significantly reduced. The samples were centrifuged for 60 min in an AH641 rotor at 30,000 rpm, at 4°C. The pellets were resuspended in 40 ml of 10 mM phosphate

buffer, pH 7.5 by pipetting and sonication, followed by addition of EDTA (20 mM) and Triton X-100 (5%). The samples were gently mixed at room temperature for one hour and then centrifuged for 60 min in a T865 rotor at 30,000 rpm at 4°C. The pellets thus prepared contained about 60% of the desired starting protein, which is about 70%, 20% and 30% pure for subclones p5-3, p11-2 and p13-8 respectively.

5

10

TABLE XIX

15	Clone #	Approx. Size DNA Insert (Kb)	Encoded Protein is Fusion (F) or Non-fusion (N)	Approx. Size of 8B5-reactive protein (KD)	Deduced Sibling Group
20	1	3	F	200	1
	2	3	N	100	2
	3	3	F	200	1
	4	4	N	45-50	Unique
	5	0.24	F	120	3
25	6	3	F	200	1
	7	3	N	100	2
	8	0.5, 0.8	N	15-20 on reducing gel, 95 on N.R.	Unique
30	9	2	F	140	Unique
	11	0.8	F	160	4
	13	3.8	F	180	5
	14	3.8	F	180	5
35	16	3.8	F	180	5
	17	0.8	F	160	4
	18	3.6	N	97	6
	19	1.5	F?	?	Unique
40	20	3.2	F?	?	Unique
	21	3.8	F	180	5
	22	0.24	F	120	3
	24	3.6	N	97	6
	25	2.5	N?	?	Unique
45	26	3.8	N?	?	Unique
					13 independent clones

50

EXAMPLE 40

55

USE OF E. MAXIMA 8B5 ANTIGEN TO ELICIT MEROZOITE NEUTRALIZING SERUM RESPONSE AND PROTECTIVE RESPONSE AGAINST E. MAXIMA IN CHICKENS

5 Eliciting Merozoite Neutralizing Serum Response Against E. Maxima Using the 8B5 Antigen. The 8B5 antigen used in these experiments was prepared from merozoites by methods described in Example 36 for the preparation of nonreduced intact 8B5 antigen. Purity and identity of the protein was confirmed by SDS-PAGE and immunoreactivity with monoclonal antibody Ptn 47.8B5 prior to use in chickens.

10 Vaccine preparations were formulated at a level of one volume antigen to three volumes of oil carrier consisting of 5% Arlacel A, 94% Drakeol 6-VR, 1% Tween 80 so that each 0.2 ml dose contained approximately 50 micrograms of 8B5 antigen. When necessary, antigen was diluted with PBS (pH 7.2) to the level desired for formulation. Chickens received 0.2 ml dose by intramuscular route in the neck muscle. Antigen was administered two more times by the same route using the same amount at two-week intervals.

15 Three days prior to each administration of protein, and eleven days after the final administration, birds were bled for collection of serum samples. Heat inactivated sera were tested independently in the merozoite microneutralization assay (Example 33). Typically, 3×10^7 freshly prepared merozoites of E. maxima were incubated at room temperature in 1.5 ml of test serum for 15-30 minutes. After incubation, 1×10^7 merozoites (0.5 ml) were inoculated into the surgically exposed duodenum of 2-week-old broiler chicks. The birds were housed in isolation cages and oocyst production was quantitated for each treatment group by thoroughly blending the feces collected between days 1-4 post-infection. A McMaster counting chamber was used to 20 enumerate the oocysts.

25 The results as set forth below in Table XX indicate that, whereas nonvaccinated birds receiving carrier had no demonstrable neutralizing antiserum titers against E. maxima merozoites, birds receiving three doses of antigen had demonstrable neutralizing antiserum titers.

25

TABLE XX
Merozoite Neutralization Assay Data

30

	<u>Serum Samples</u>	<u>Oocyst Output</u>		
		<u>Highest</u>	<u>Lowest</u>	<u>Median Titer</u>
35	Negative Serum	1.4×10^6	5.0×10^5	8.2×10^5
	Carrier Only (n=14)	1.7×10^6	5.0×10^5	1.25×10^6
	Carrier/Protein Vaccine (n=15)	2×10^5	0	4.7×10^3
40	Immune serum (Whole merozoite Vaccinates)	0	0	0

45 Eliciting a Protective Response in Chickens Using the 8B5 Antigen. Six weeks after the final vaccination, some birds were challenged orally with 40,000 sporulated E. maxima oocysts. Oocyst output during days 5 to 10 post-challenge were enumerated. the results are shown below in Table XXI.

50

55

Table XXI

<u>Vaccinate Group</u>	<u>Oocyst Output</u>
Nonvaccinate Controls (n=17)	29.0×10^6
Adjuvant Only (n=5)	22.5×10^6
8B5 Antigen/Adjuvant Vaccinates (n=8)	15.1×10^6

15 EXAMPLE 41

USE OF NON-RENATURED RECOMBINANT EIMERIA MAXIMA (8B5) ANTIGEN TO ELICIT MEROZOITE NEUTRALIZING SERUM RESPONSE AND PROTECTIVE RESPONSE AGAINST E. MAXIMA IN CHICKENS

20 Eliciting Merozoite Neutralizing Serum Response Against E. Maxima Using Five Recombinant 8B5 Antigens. The three 8B5 recombinant antigens used in these experiments were prepared from recombinant organisms by methods described in Example 36. Purity and identity of the proteins were confirmed by SDS-PAGE and immunoreactivity with monoclonal antibody Pmx 47.8B5 prior to use in chickens.

25 Antigen preparations were formulated at a level of one-volume antigen to three volumes of oil carrier consisting of 5% Arlacel-A, 94% Drakeol 6-VR, 1% Tween 80, so that each 0.5-ml dose contained approximately 100 micrograms of recombinant 8B5 antigen, and 0.04-mg LPS. When necessary, antigen was diluted with PBS (pH 7.2) to the level desired for formulation. Chickens received 0.5-ml dose three more times by the same route using the same amount at two-week intervals.

30 One day prior to each administration of protein, and fourteen days after the final administration, birds were bled for collection of serum samples. Sera from the 2nd, 3rd and 4th bleeds, pooled with respect to group and time of bleeding, were tested in the merozoite in vivo neutralization assay as described in Example 33. Pooled sera from the 2nd bleed was heat inactivated while the sera from the 3rd and 4th bleeds were not heat inactivated.

35 The results set forth below in Table XXII indicate that sera from birds receiving carrier plus adjuvant only, did not neutralize E. maxima merozoites. However, sera from some birds receiving antigen did neutralize merozoites.

40 For the second bleed, reduced oocyst output was limited to birds receiving merozoites treated with serum from groups vaccinated with the SG936/p5-3 recombinant antigen or solubilized E. maxima merozoites protein as described in Example 40. Following 3rd and 4th vaccination, sera from additional vaccine groups demonstrated neutralization of oocyst output. Of these groups, the vaccinate group most consistent in reducing oocyst production was SG936/5-3.

In vivo Eimeria maxima merozoite neutralization assay for birds receiving 8B5 recombinant antigen.

Table XXII

<u>Source of Serum</u>	<u>% Adjuvant Control Oocyst Output</u>		
	<u>2nd Bleed</u>	<u>3rd Bleed</u>	<u>4th Bleed</u>
SG936/p13-8 Vaccinates	319	12	28
SG936/p5-3 Vaccinates	38	8	15
SG936/p11-2 Vaccinates	119	15	94
Adjuvant Vaccinates*	100	100	100
Merozoite Vaccinates*	0	5	4
Control Birds	119	101	55

55 *Vaccinated subcutaneously with solubilized E. maxima merozoite protein.

14 Eliciting a Protective Response in Chickens Using *E. maxima* Merozoite Recombinant Antigen (8B5).
 Fourteen (14) days after final vaccination, birds were challenged orally with 20,000 sporulated *E. maxima*.
 5 Feces were collected between day-5 and day-10 post-challenge. Total oocyst output for each treatment group was determined using methods described in Example 40. The results tabulated below in Table XXIII demonstrate that a reduction in total oocyst output was observed in birds vaccinated with 8B5 recombinant antigen.

15 Protection of 8B5 recombinant antigen vaccine bird against Coccidiosis due to *E. maxima*.

10

Table XXIII

15	Vaccinate Groups	$\bar{X} \pm$ s.d. Oocyst Output Per Bird ($\times 10^8$)	% Adjuvant Control Oocyst Output
16	SG936/p13-8	2.3 \pm 0.33	66
17	SG936/p5-3	2.0 \pm 0.12	57
18	SG936/p11-2	2.8 \pm 0.42	80
19	Adj. Control	3.5 \pm 0.14	100
20	Solubilized <i>E. maxima</i> Merozoite Protein (SQ)	2.3 \pm 0.15	66

25

EXAMPLE 42

26 A vaccine for immunization of chickens against coccidiosis caused by multiple *Eimeria* species such as
 30 *E. tenella* and *E. maxima*, prepared from the genetically engineered *E. tenella* TA4 sporozoite membrane protein and the native 55,000 molecular weight *E. maxima* 8B5 antigen identified by the monoclonal antibody Prmx 47.8B5 or any analogous composition thereof. A suitable carrier for the antigens is 5% Arlacel A, 94% Drakeol 6-VR, 1% Tween-80. The vaccine may be prepared by formulating one part of an aqueous solution of antigen with 3 parts Arlacel A/Drakeol 6-VR to a final concentration of 10 to 200
 35 micrograms of each antigen per dose. Each dose may also contain an immunopotentiator, such as *Salmonella minnesota* LPS at 10 micrograms/dose. The vaccine may be administered to chickens of any age by any route, for example by the intramuscular route. Properly vaccinated birds are protected against diseases, including depressed performance and death, caused by field challenge with the species contained in the vaccine.

40

EXAMPLE 43

41 A vaccine for immunization of chickens against coccidiosis and other disease agents may be prepared
 45 from the genetically engineered *E. tenella* TA4 sporozoite membrane protein and an avian viral vaccine antigen, namely Infectious Bursal Disease Virus. A suitable carrier for this combination of antigens is 5% Arlacel A, 94% Drakeol 6-VR, 1% Tween-80. The vaccine may be prepared by formulating one part of an aqueous solution of antigen with 3 parts Arlacel A/Drakeol 6-VR to a final concentration of 10 to 200
 50 micrograms of each antigen/dose. The vaccine may be administered to chickens of any age by any route, for example by the intramuscular route. Properly vaccinated birds are protected against disease, (including depressed performance or death), caused by field challenge with the species contained in the vaccine which includes at least one *Eimeria* antigen epitope.

55 EXAMPLE 44

RESPONSE OF CHICKENS TO A MULTI-COMPONENT EXPOSURE OF RECOMBINANT EIMERIA TENELLA (TA4) ANTIGEN AND RECOMBINANT EIMERIA MAXIMA ANTIGEN

5 An experiment was conducted to demonstrate the immunoreactivity of birds vaccinated with both E. tenella (pCOC20) and E. maxima recombinant antigens (p5-3, p14-9, or p11-2). Birds were divided into groups receiving the following:

	<u>Treatment Group #</u>	<u>Antigen</u>	<u>Quantity of Antigen</u>
10	I	pCOC20	50 micrograms
	II	p5-3	50 micrograms
	III	p14-9	50 micrograms
15	IV	p11-2	50 micrograms
	V	pCOC20 & p5-3	100 micrograms (50 micrograms each)
	VI	pCOC20 & p14-9	100 micrograms (50 micrograms each)
20	VII	p5-3 & p14-9	50 micrograms (25 micrograms each)
	VIII	Adjuvant Control	--
	IX	Unvaccinated	--

25 Vaccines were formulated as described in Examples 42 and 43 using a 3:1 (v/v) ratio of carrier to antigen, with the addition of Salmonella minnesota LPS to a final concentration of 8 micrograms/ml, to a total antigen concentration of 100 micrograms or 200 micrograms per ml. This formulation was delivered as a 0.5 ml subcutaneous dose behind the head. Vaccination regimen began with 2-week leghorns which received 3 doses at 10-day intervals, with birds bled, and sera collected and stored frozen after each vaccination. Controls for the experiment consisted of carrier/LPS and nonvaccinated challenge birds.

30 Sera from the vaccines and controls were assessed for immune reactivity against both E. tenella sporocyst derived membrane protein and E. maxima whole merozoite protein by Western blot analysis and by indirect fluorescent antibody staining.

35 Ten days following the last vaccination, all groups were initially inoculated per os with 500 E. tenella and/or 100 E. maxima infective oocysts followed five days later by a second challenge of 4000 E. tenella and 40,000 E. maxima infective oocysts. Cecal lesions of E. tenella and duodenal lesions of E. maxima, both pathognomonic for their respective pathogens, were scored five days after the second challenge.

40 Parasite neutralization assays were employed to assess the serum response of birds vaccinated with a combination of E. tenella and E. maxima was assessed using an in vivo neutralization assay described in Example 33. The results are tabulated in Tables XXIV, XXV, XXVI and XXVII below.

45

50

55

5 TABLE XXIV

10 Lesion scores of recombinant TA4 and recombinant 8B5
 15 immunoreactive antigen vaccinated birds when challenged
 20 with *E. maxima* oocysts (40,000)*

<u>Treatment Group</u>	<u><i>E. maxima</i> Lesion Scores</u>
II	2.2 \pm 0.62
III	2.56 \pm 0.42
IV	2.5 \pm 0.42
VII	2.39 \pm 0.42
I	2.8 \pm 0.27
VIII	2.75 \pm 0.35
IX	2.75 \pm 0.38

25 TABLE XXV

30 Lesion scores of recombinant TA4 and recombinant 8B5
 35 immunoreactive antigen vaccinated birds when challenged
 with *E. tenella* (4,000) and *E. maxima* oocysts (40,000)*

<u>Treatment Group #</u>	<u><i>E. tenella</i> Lesion Scores</u>	<u><i>E. maxima</i> Lesion Scores</u>
VI	2.56 \pm 0.62	2.37 \pm 0.58
V	2.83 \pm 0.66	2.28 \pm 0.36
VIII	3.75 \pm 0.35	3.5 \pm 0
IX	2.87 \pm 0.63	2.5 \pm 0.71

40 TABLE XXVI

45 Lesion scores of recombinant TA4 and recombinant 8B5
 50 immunoreactive antigen vaccinated birds when challenged
 with *E. tenella* oocysts (4,000)*

<u>Treatment Group #</u>	<u><i>E. tenella</i> Lesion Scores</u>
I	2.5 \pm 0.84
VIII	3.5 \pm 0.5
IX	3.0 \pm 1.08

55 -----
 *Birds received a prechallenge with 100 *E. maxima*
 oocysts, 500 *E. tenella* oocysts or both 4 days prior to
 heavy challenge.

TABLE XXVII

5 In vivo E. maxima merozoite neutralization assay for
 renatured recombinant 8B5 immunoreactive antigen and
 recombinant TA4 antigen vaccinated birds.

10	Treatment Group #	Mean Oocyst % Output/Bird (10^6)	Oocyst Output % of Adjuvant
	II	15	23
	II	26	38
15	III	18	27
	IV	77	115
	V	38	58
	V	0	0
	VII	69	104
20	VI	21	31
	I	67	100
	VIII	100	150
	IX *	0	0

25 * unchallenged

EXAMPLE 45

30 WEIGHT GAIN IN CHICKENS FOLLOWING VACCINATION WITH pCOC20

35 Three different lots of pCOC20 (TA4) antigen were evaluated in a single dose vaccination/challenge study. Broilers were inoculated subcutaneously behind the neck with the antigen (100 micrograms) adjuvanted with PHA (50 micrograms). Vaccinations were at 5-6 days of age. Fourteen days later, the birds were bled, weighed, bile collected from selected birds, and inoculated per os with 5,000 sporulated E. tenella oocysts. The inoculum had been previously titrated to result in the derived severity of lesion. Six days after challenge, the birds were bled, reweighed and several birds were killed and lesions scored. The remaining birds were weighed again at 10 days after challenge. Lesion scores of vaccinated birds were not significantly different from those of nonvaccinated birds. Weight gains are presented in Table XXVIII below.

40

45

50

55

TABLE XXVIII

Weight Performance in pCOC20
vaccinated Birds Following *E. tenella* Challenge

10	<u>Treatment Group</u>	Percent Weight Gain $\bar{x} \pm s.d.$		
		Days Post-Challenge	0-6	6-10
15	Nonchallenged (n=19)	52±5	29±8	96±10
Nonvaccinated (n=19)	39±6	28±8	78±10	
15	Adjuvant (n=20)	39±6	28±7	77±9
Chymosin (n=19)	40±8	28±7	79±13	
20	pCOC20 (n=17)	41±5	32±5	86±10
pCOC20 (n=16)	43±10	32±8	88±15	
25	pCOC20 (n=15)	41±6	35±9	90±11
pDET (n=13)	43±3	35±7	93±11	

The percent weight gains over the 10-day challenge period indicate that vaccination with pCOC20 provided a degree of protection upon challenge. The chymosin/adjuvant and adjuvant only groups were no different than the nonvaccinated challenged group.

The following part of the description are preferred embodiment 1 to 249 presented in the format of claims.

1. An isolated genomic DNA molecule having the nucleic acid sequence set forth in Figure 5 and encoding an antigenic protein derived from *Eimeria tenella*, the protein having a molecular weight of about 25,000 daltons and being composed of two polypeptides joined by a disulfide bond, one of the polypeptides being characterized by a molecular weight of about 17,000 daltons and by a blocked N-terminal amino acid and having the amino acid sequence set forth in Figure 5 and the other of the polypeptides being characterized by a molecular weight of about 8,000 daltons and having the amino acid sequence set forth in Figure 5.
2. A nucleic acid molecule encoding an antigenic polypeptide, the polypeptide having a molecular weight of about 25,000 daltons and having the continuous amino acid sequence set forth in Figure 7.
3. A cDNA molecule of claim 2.
4. A mRNA molecule of claim 2.
5. A DNA molecule encoding an antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight less than about 25,000 daltons and an amino acid sequence included within the amino acid sequence of the protein encoded by the DNA of claim 1.
6. A DNA molecule which comprises the DNA molecule of claim 5 and DNA encoding another amino acid sequence.
7. A DNA molecule encoding an antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight greater than about 25,000 daltons which comprises the DNA molecule of claim 1 and DNA encoding another amino acid sequence.
8. A DNA molecule encoding an antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight less than about 25,000 daltons and an amino acid sequence included within the amino acid sequence of the polypeptide encoded by the nucleic acid of claim 2.
9. A DNA molecule which comprises the DNA molecule of claim 8 and DNA encoding another amino acid sequence.

10. A DNA molecule encoding an antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight greater than about 25,000 daltons which comprises the nucleic acid molecule of claim 2 and DNA encoding another amino acid sequence.

11. A recombinant cloning vehicle which comprises cloning vehicle DNA and the cDNA of claim 3, the cloning vehicle DNA being characterized by the presence of a first and a second restriction enzyme site and the cDNA being cloned into said sites.

12. A bacterial host cell which comprises the cloning vehicle of claim 11.

13. An E. coli host cell of claim 12 designated JM83/pTCD26 and having ATCC Accession No. 53315.

14. An expression vector capable of expressing a 25,000 dalton antigenic protein when introduced into a suitable host cell, which comprises suitable carrier DNA and the genomic DNA of claim 1.

15. An expression vector capable of expressing an antigenic polypeptide, having a molecular weight less than about 25,000 daltons, when introduced into a suitable host cell, which comprises suitable carrier DNA and the DNA of claim 5.

16. An expression vector capable of expressing an antigenic polypeptide when introduced into a suitable host cell, which comprises suitable carrier DNA and the DNA of claim 6.

17. An expression vector capable of expressing an antigenic polypeptide, having a molecular weight greater than 25,000 daltons, when introduced into a suitable host cell, which comprises suitable carrier DNA and the DNA of claim 7.

18. A bacterial expression vector capable of expressing a 25,000 dalton antigenic polypeptide when introduced into a suitable bacterial host cell, which comprises plasmid DNA and the cDNA of claim 3.

19. The vector of claim 18 designated pDET1.

20. The vector of claim 18 designated pDET2.

21. A vector of claim 18 wherein the plasmid DNA comprises a double-stranded DNA molecule which includes in 5' to 3' order the following:

a DNA sequence which contains either a promoter or a promoter and operator;

a DNA sequence which contains a ribosomal binding site for rendering the mRNA of the desired gene capable of binding to ribosomes within the host cell

an ATG initiation codon;

a restriction enzyme site for inserting a desired gene into the vector in phase with the ATG initiation codon;

a DNA sequence which contains an origin of replication from a bacterial plasmid capable of autonomous replication in the host cell; and

a DNA sequence which contains a gene associated with a selectable or identifiable phenotypic trait and which is manifested when the vector is present in the host cell.

22. A bacterial expression vector capable of expressing an antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight less than about 25,000 daltons when introduced into a suitable bacterial host cell, which comprises plasmid DNA and the DNA of claim 8.

23. A bacterial expression vector capable of expressing an antigenic polypeptide when introduced into a suitable bacterial host cell, which comprises plasmid DNA and the DNA of claim 9.

24. A bacterial expression vector capable of expressing a fused polypeptide composed of a 25,000 dalton polypeptide fused to another amino acid sequence when introduced into a suitable host cell, which comprises plasmid DNA and the DNA of claim 10.

25. The vector of claim 24, wherein the DNA encoding another amino acid sequence encodes beta-galactosidase and wherein the fused polypeptide has a molecular weight of about 135,000 daltons.

26. The vector of claim 25 designated pBGC23.

27. The vector of claim 24, wherein the DNA encoding another amino acid sequence encodes prochymosin and wherein the fused polypeptide has a molecular weight of about 65,600 daltons.

28. The vector of claim 27 designated pCOC12.

29. The vector of claim 24, wherein the DNA encoding another amino acid sequence encodes prochymosin which has been modified by SphI digestion resulting in a 249 bp deletion and wherein the fused polypeptide has a molecular weight of about 56,500 daltons.

30. The vector of claim 29 designated pCOC20.

31. A host cell which comprises the expression vector of claim 14.

32. A host cell which comprises the expression vector of claim 18.

33. An E. coli host cell of claim 32.

34. An E. coli host cell designated REN3/pBGC23 which comprises the vector pBGC23 and has ATCC Accession No. 53317.

35. An E. coli host cell designated REN3/pCOC12, which comprises the vector pCOC12 and has ATCC Accession No. 53314.

36. An E. coli host cell designated REN3/pCOC20, which comprises the vector pCOC20 and has ATCC Accession No. 53313.

5 37. An E. coli host cell designated REN3/pDET1, which comprises the vector pDET1 and has ATCC Accession No. 53316.

38. An E. coli host cell designated REN3/pDET2, which comprises the vector pDET2 and has ATCC Accession No. 53318.

10 39. An antigenic protein having a molecular weight of about 25,00 daltons and having the amino acid sequence set forth in Figure 7.

40. An antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight less than about 25,000 daltons and having an amino acid sequence included within the amino acid sequence of Figure 7.

15 41. An antigenic polypeptide which comprises the amino acid sequence set forth in Figure 7 and additional amino acids at the amino terminal end of the sequence.

42. An antigenic polypeptide which comprises an amino acid sequence included within the amino acid sequence of Figure 7 and additional amino acids.

15 43. An antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight of about 135,000 daltons, which comprises the amino acid sequence set forth in Figure 7 and at the amino terminal end of the sequence, the amino acid sequence of beta-galactosidase.

20 44. An antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight of about 65,600 daltons, which comprises the amino acid sequence set forth in Figure 7 and, at the amino terminal end of the sequence, the amino acid sequence of prochymosin.

25 45. An antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight of about 56,500 which comprises the amino acid sequence set forth in Figure 7 and, at the amino terminal end of the sequence, the amino acid sequence of prochymosin which has an 83 amino acid deletion from its natural sequence.

46. A method of preparing an antigenic polypeptide, which comprises growing any of the host cells of claims 34-38 under appropriate conditions permitting DNA expression and polypeptide production and recovering the polypeptide so produced under suitable conditions.

30 47. A method of claim 46, wherein the recovery comprises:

- a) separating the polypeptide from host cells;
- b) purifying the polypeptide;
- c) solubilizing the polypeptide;
- d) renaturing the polypeptide; and
- e) recovering the purified, solubilized, renatured antigenic polypeptide.

35 48. A method of conferring upon a chicken active immunity against infection by Eimeria tenella which comprises administering to a chicken an effective immunizing amount of the polypeptide of any of claims 39-45.

49. A method of conferring upon a chicken active immunity against infection of Eimeria tenella which comprises administering to a chicken an effective immunizing amount of two or more of the polypeptides of claims 39-45.

40 50. A method of claim 48, wherein the effective immunizing amount is an amount from about 0.1 microgram to about 1.0 milligram.

51. A method of claim 49, wherein the effective immunizing amount is an amount from about 0.1 microgram to about 1.0 milligram.

45 52. A vaccine for conferring upon a chicken active immunity against infection by Eimeria tenella which comprises per dose an effective immunizing amount of any one of the polypeptides of claims 39-45 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

53. A vaccine for conferring upon a chicken active immunity against infection by Eimeria tenella which comprises per dose an effective immunizing amount of two or more of the polypeptides of claims 39-50 45 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

54. A vaccine for conferring upon a chicken active immunity against infection by Eimeria tenella which comprises an effective immunizing amount of the antigenic polypeptide of claim 43 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

55 55. A vaccine for conferring upon a chicken active immunity against infection by Eimeria tenella which comprises an effective immunizing amount of the antigenic polypeptide of claim 44 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

56. A vaccine of claim 52, wherein the effective immunizing amount is above about 0.1 microgram/kg of body weight of the chicken.

57. A vaccine of claim 53, wherein the effective/immunizing amount is above about 0.1 microgram/kg of body weight of the chicken.

58. A method of protecting a chicken against infection by Eimeria tenella which comprises administering to the chicken a suitable dose of the vaccine of claim 52.

59. A method of protecting a chicken against infection by Eimeria tenella which comprises administering to the chicken a suitable dose of the vaccine of claim 53.

60. A method of protecting a chicken against infection by Eimeria tenella which comprises administering to the chicken a suitable dose of the vaccine of claim 54.

61. A method of protecting a chicken against infection by Eimeria tenella which comprises administering to the chicken a suitable dose of the vaccine of claim 55.

62. The method as in claim 58 wherein the administration is by any conventional form of oral administration.

63. The method as in claim 58 wherein the administration is by injection and the polypeptide is in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

64. A purified antigenic protein capable of inducing in a chicken an immune response conferring protection against infection by Eimeria necatrix or Eimeria tenella, the protein having a molecular weight of about 26,000 daltons and being composed of two polypeptides joined by a disulfide bond, one of the polypeptides being characterized by a molecular weight of about 18,000 daltons and by a blocked N-terminal amino acid and the other of the polypeptide being characterized by a molecular weight of about 8,000 daltons.

65. A method of preparing the protein of claim 64 which comprises:

- contacting sporocysts of Eimeria necatrix with a detergent under suitable non-reducing conditions in the presence of protease inhibitors so as to solubilize the sporocyst membrane proteins; and
- separately recovering the protein from the solubilized, sporocyst membrane proteins under suitable non-reducing conditions.

66. A method of claim 65, wherein the separately recovering comprises partially purifying the solubilized sporocyst membrane proteins by DEAE-HPLC chromatography followed by preparative SDS gel electrophoresis under suitable non-reducing conditions.

67. A method of claim 65, wherein the separately recovering comprises immunoprecipitation or immunoaffinity chromatography with monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2A4/4 (ATCC No. HB8561).

68. A method of preparing the 18,000 dalton polypeptide component of claim 64 which comprises:

- contacting sporocysts of Eimeria necatrix with a detergent under suitable conditions in the presence of protease inhibitors so as to solubilize the sporocyst membrane proteins; and
- separately recovering the polypeptide from the solubilized, sporocyst membrane proteins under suitable reducing conditions.

69. A method of claim 68, wherein the separately recovering comprises partially purifying the solubilized sporocyst membrane proteins by chromatography on DEAE-HPLC followed by preparative SDS gel electrophoresis under suitable reducing conditions.

70. A method of preparing the protein of claim 64 which comprises preparing a DNA molecule coding for the protein, inserting the DNA molecule into an appropriate expression vector, introducing the resulting expression vector into a suitable host under appropriate conditions permitting expression of the DNA and production of the protein and recovering the protein so produced.

71. A method of preparing the 18,000 dalton polypeptide component of claim 64 which comprises preparing a DNA molecule coding for the polypeptide, inserting the DNA molecule into an appropriate expression vector, introducing the resulting expression vector into a suitable host under appropriate conditions permitting expression of the DNA and production of the polypeptide and recovering the polypeptide so produced.

72. A method of conferring upon a chicken active immunity against infection by Eimeria necatrix which comprises administering to a chicken an effective immunizing amount of the protein of claim 64.

73. A method of conferring upon a chicken active immunity against infection by Eimeria tenella which comprises administering to a chicken an effective immunizing amount of the protein of claim 64.

74. A method of conferring upon a chicken active immunity against infection by Eimeria necatrix and Eimeria tenella which comprises administering to a chicken an effective immunizing amount of the polypeptide of claim 64.

75. A method of claim 72, wherein the effective immunizing amount is an amount from about 0.1 micrograms to about 1.0 milligram.

76. A method of claim 73, wherein the effective immunizing amount is an amount from about 0.1 micrograms to about 1.0 milligram.

77. A method of claim 74, wherein the effective immunizing amount is an amount from about 0.1 micrograms to about 1.0 milligram.

78. A vaccine for conferring upon a chicken active immunity against infection by *Eimeria necatrix* which comprises per dose an effective immunizing amount of the protein of claim 64 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

79. A vaccine for conferring upon a chicken active immunity against infection by *Eimeria tenella* which comprises per dose an effective immunizing amount of the protein of claim 64 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

80. A vaccine for conferring upon a chicken active immunity against infection by both *Eimeria necatrix* or *Eimeria tenella* which comprises an effective immunizing amount of the polypeptide of claim 64 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

81. A vaccine of claim 78, wherein the effective immunizing amount is above about 0.1 micrograms/kg of body weight of the chicken.

82. A vaccine of claim 79, wherein the effective immunizing amount is above about 0.1 micrograms/kg of body weight of the chicken.

83. A vaccine of claim 80, wherein the effective immunizing amount is above about 0.1 micrograms/kg of body weight of the chicken.

84. A method of protecting a chicken against infection by *Eimeria necatrix* which comprises administering to the chicken a suitable dose of the vaccine of claim 78.

85. A method of protecting a chicken against infection by *Eimeria tenella* which comprises administering to the chicken a suitable dose of the vaccine of claim 79.

86. A method of protecting a chicken against infection by *Eimeria necatrix* and *Eimeria tenella* which comprises administering to the chicken a suitable dose of the vaccine of claim 80.

87. A nucleic acid molecule encoding at least a portion of the protein of claim 64.

88. An isolated genomic DNA molecule of claim 87.

89. A nucleic acid molecule of claim 87 which comprises at least a portion of the nucleic acid sequence set forth in Figure 17.

90. A nucleic acid molecule of claim 89 which includes a nucleic acid sequence encoding another amino acid sequence.

91. A cDNA molecule of claim 87.

92. A mRNA molecule of claim 87.

93. A recombinant cloning vector which comprises cloning vector DNA and the cDNA molecule of claim 91, the cloning vector DNA being characterized by the presence of a first and second restriction enzyme site and the cDNA being cloned into said sites.

94. A recombinant cloning vector of claim 93 wherein the cloning vector DNA comprises plasmid DNA.

95. A host cell which comprises the cloning vector of claim 93.

96. A bacterial host of claim 95.

97. A recombinant cloning vector of claim 94 which comprises the plasmid pSMAC.

98. A bacterial host cell which comprises the cloning vector of claim 97.

99. An *E. coli* host cell of claim 98 designated JM83/pSMAC and having ATCC Accession No. 67

241. 100. A recombinant cloning vector of claim 94 which comprises the plasmid pSS33.

101. A bacterial host cell which comprises the cloning vector of claim 100.

45 102. An *E. coli* host cell of claim 101 designated JM83/pSS33 and having ATCC Accession No. 67

242. 103. A recombinant cloning vector of claim 94 which comprises the plasmid pNCD.

104. A bacterial host cell which comprises the cloning vector of claim 103.

105. An *E. coli* host cell of claim 104 designated JM83/pNCD and having ATCC Accession No. 67

50 266. 106. A recombinant expression vector which comprises cloning vector DNA and the nucleic acid sequence of claim 90, the cloning vector DNA being characterized by the presence of a first and a second restriction enzyme site and the nucleic acid sequence of claim 90 being cloned into said sites.

107. A recombinant expression vector of claim 106 capable of expressing a fused polypeptide when introduced into a suitable host.

55 108. A recombinant expression vector of claim 107 designated pTDS1.

109. A bacterial host cell which comprises the expression vector of claim 108.

110. An E. coli host cell of claim 109 designated MH1/pTDS1 and having ATCC Accession No. 67

240. 111. A recombinant expression vector of claim 107 designated pTDS2.

112. A bacterial host cell which comprises the expression vector of claim 111.

5 113. An E. coli host cell of claim 112 designated MH1/pTDS1 and having ATCC Accession No. 67

264. 114. A recombinant expression vector of claim 107 designated pDDS2.

115. A bacterial host cell which comprises the expression vector of claim 114.

116. An E. coli host cell of claim 115 designated JM83/pDDS2 and having ATCC Accession No. 67

10 265. 117. A recombinant expression vector of claim 107 designated pDDS1.

118. A bacterial host cell which comprises the expression vector of claim 117.

119. An E. coli host cell of claim 118 designated MH1/pDDS1 and having ATCC Accession No. 67

243. 120. A method of producing a protein capable of inducing in a chicken an immune response conferring protection against infection by Eimeria necatrix or Eimeria tenella which comprises growing host cells of claim 95 under suitable conditions permitting production of the protein and recovering the protein so produced.

121. A protein of claim 64 having essentially the same sequence but differing because of expression in a bacterial host.

20 122. A method for obtaining the DNA of claim 89 which comprises isolating total genomic DNA from Eimeria necatrix oocysts; preparing DNA fragments from the genomic DNA so isolated; ligating the fragments so prepared into an appropriate cloning vector; subjecting the DNA of the clones so prepared to hybridization with oligonucleotides containing, or complementary to, nucleic acid sequences present within 25 the nucleic acid sequence set forth in Figure 17 to identify appropriate clones; and isolating from the appropriate clones DNA which encodes the protein and has the nucleic acid sequence set forth in Figure 17.

123. An antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight of less than about 26,000 and an amino acid sequence included within the amino acid sequence of the protein of claim 64 and capable of inducing in a 30 chicken an immune response conferring protection against infection by Eimeria necatrix and Eimeria tenella.

124. An antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight of more than about 26,000 and an amino acid sequence which includes the amino acid sequence of the protein of claim 64 and an additional amino acid sequence and which is capable of inducing in a chicken an immune response conferring protection 35 against infection by Eimeria necatrix and Eimeria tenella.

125. An antigenic polypeptide which is an analog of the protein of claim 64.

126. An antigenic polypeptide which is an analog of the polypeptide of claim 123.

127. An antigenic polypeptide which is an analog of the polypeptide of claim 124.

40 128. An antigenic polypeptide which has the amino acid sequence of the 18,000 dalton polypeptide component of the antigenic protein of claim 64 and a molecular weight of 18,000 daltons and which is capable of inducing in a chicken an immune response conferring protection against infection by Eimeria necatrix and Eimeria tenella.

129. An antigenic polypeptide which has the amino acid sequence of the 8,000 dalton polypeptide component of the antigenic protein of claim 64 and a molecular weight of 8,000 daltons and which is capable of inducing in a chicken an immune response conferring protection against infection by Eimeria necatrix and Eimeria tenella.

45 50 130. An antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight of less than about 18,000 daltons which has the amino acid sequence included within the amino acid sequence of the polypeptide of claim 128 and an additional amino acid sequence and which is capable of inducing in a chicken an immune response conferring protection against infection by Eimeria necatrix and Eimeria tenella.

131. An antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight of more than about 18,000 daltons which has the amino acid sequence of the polypeptide of claim 128 and an additional amino acid sequence and which is capable of inducing in a chicken an immune response conferring protection against infection by Eimeria necatrix and Eimeria tenella.

55 132. An antigenic polypeptide which is an analog of the polypeptide of claim 128.

133. An antigenic polypeptide which is an analog of the polypeptide of claim 130.

134. An antigenic polypeptide which is an analog of the polypeptide of claim 131.

135. An antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight of less than about 8,000 daltons which has the amino acid sequence included within the amino acid sequence of the polypeptide of claim 129 and which is capable of inducing in a chicken an immune response conferring protection against infection by Eimeria necatrix and Eimeria tenella.

5 136. An antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight of more than about 8,000 daltons which has the amino acid sequence of the polypeptide of claim 129 and an additional amino acid sequence and which is capable of inducing in a chicken an immune response conferring protection against infection by Eimeria necatrix and Eimeria tenella.

10 137. An antigenic polypeptide which is an analog of the polypeptide of claim 129.

138. An antigenic polypeptide which is an analog of the polypeptide of claim 135.

139. An antigenic polypeptide which is an analog of the polypeptide of claim 136.

140. A vaccine for conferring upon a chicken active immunity against Eimeria necatrix or Eimeria tenella which comprises per dose an effective immunizing amount of any one of the polypeptides of claims 123, 124, 128-131, 135 or 136 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

15 141. A vaccine for conferring upon a chicken active immunity against Eimeria necatrix or Eimeria tenella which comprises per dose an effective immunizing amount of two or more of the polypeptides of claims 123, 124, 128-131, 135 or 136 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

142. A vaccine of claim 140, wherein the effective immunizing amount is above about 0.1 microgram/kg of body weight of the chicken.

20 143. A vaccine of claim 141, wherein the effective immunizing amount is above about 0.1 micrograms/kg of body weight of the chicken.

144. A method of protecting a chicken against infection by Eimeria necatrix or Eimeria tenella which comprises administering to the chicken a suitable dose of the vaccine of claim 140.

25 145. A method of protecting a chicken against infection by Eimeria necatrix or Eimeria tenella which comprises administering to the chicken a suitable dose of the vaccine of claim 141.

146. A monoclonal antibody directed against the protein of claim 64.

147. An anti-idiotypic antibody directed against the monoclonal antibody of claim 146.

148. A purified antigenic protein capable of inducing in a chicken an immune response conferring protection against infection by Eimeria maxima, the protein having a molecular weight of about 55,000 daltons.

30 149. An antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight of less than about 55,000 daltons and an amino acid sequence included within the amino acid sequence of the protein of claim 148 and which is capable of inducing in a chicken an immune response conferring protection against infection by Eimeria maxima.

35 150. An antigen capable of inducing in a chicken an immune response conferring protection against infection by Eimeria maxima which comprises an antigenic polypeptide of claim 149.

151. A method of preparing the protein of claim 148 which comprises:

a. contacting merozoites of Eimeria maxima with detergent under suitable non-reducing conditions in the presence of protease inhibitors so as to solubilize the merozoite membrane proteins; and

40 b. separately recovering the protein from the solubilized, merozoite membrane proteins under suitable non-reducing conditions.

152. A method of claim 151, wherein the separately recovering comprises partially purifying the solubilized merozoite membrane proteins by ion exchange chromatography.

45 153. A method of claim 151, wherein the separately recovering comprises immunoprecipitation or immunoaffinity chromatography with monoclonal antibody Pmx 47.8B5.

154. A method of preparing the protein of claim 148 which comprises preparing a DNA molecule coding for the protein, inserting the DNA molecule into an appropriate expression vector, introducing the resulting expression vector into a suitable host under appropriate conditions permitting expression of the DNA and production of the protein and recovering the protein so produced.

50 155. A method of preparing the polypeptide of claim 149 which comprises preparing a DNA molecule coding for the polypeptide, inserting the DNA into an appropriate expression vector, introducing the resulting expression vector into a suitable host under appropriate conditions permitting expression of the DNA and production of the polypeptide and recovering the polypeptide so produced.

156. A method conferring upon a chicken active immunity against infection by Eimeria maxima which comprises administering to a chicken an effective immunizing amount of the protein of claim 148.

55 157. A method of conferring upon a chicken active immunity against infection by Eimeria maxima which comprises administering to a chicken an effective immunizing amount of the polypeptide of claim 149.

158. A method of conferring upon a chicken active immunity against infection by Eimeria maxima which comprises administering to a chicken an effective immunizing amount of the polypeptide of claim 150.

159. A method of claim 156, wherein the effective immunizing amount is an amount from about 0.1 microgram about 1.0 milligram.

160. A vaccine for conferring upon a chicken active immunity against infection by Eimeria maxima which comprises per dose an effective immunizing amount of the protein of claim 148 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

161. A vaccine for conferring upon a chicken active immunity against infection by Eimeria maxima which comprises an effective immunizing amount of the polypeptide of claim 149 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

162. A vaccine for conferring upon a chicken active immunity against infection by Eimeria maxima which comprises an effective immunizing amount of the polypeptide of claim 150 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

163. A vaccine of claim 160, wherein the effective immunizing amount is above about 0.1 microgram/kg of body weight of the chicken.

164. A vaccine of claim 161, wherein the effective immunizing amount is above about 0.1 microgram/kg of body weight of the chicken.

165. A method of protecting a chicken against infection by Eimeria maxima which comprises administering to the chicken a suitable dose of the vaccine of claim 161.

166. A monoclonal antibody directed against the protein of claim 148.

167. A monoclonal antibody directed against the polypeptide of claim 149.

168. A monoclonal antibody Pmx 47.8B5 produced by hybridoma cell line ATCC No. HB8946.

169. A method of conferring upon a chicken passive immunity against infection by Eimeria maxima which comprises administering to the chicken an effective protecting amount of the antibody of claims 166, 167 or 168.

170. A composition for conferring upon a chicken passive immunity against infection by Eimeria maxima which comprises an effective protecting amount of the monoclonal antibody of claims 166, 167 or 168 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

171. A method of conferring passive immunity against infection by Eimeria maxima which comprises administering to a chicken a suitable dose of the composition of claim 170.

172. An anti-idiotypic antibody directed against the monoclonal antibody of claim 168.

173. A method of preparing the anti-idiotypic antibody of claim 172 which comprises:

35 a. recovering the monoclonal antibody Pmx 47.8B5 from hybridoma cell line ATCC No. HB8946;

b. purifying the monoclonal antibody;

c. injecting the purified monoclonal antibody into a suitable animal together with a suitable adjuvant;

d. removing blood serum from the injected animal; and

e. recovering the anti-idiotypic antibody from the blood serum.

174. A method of conferring upon a chicken active immunity against infection by Eimeria maxima which comprises administering to a chicken an effective immunizing amount of the anti-idiotypic antibody of claim 172.

175. A vaccine for conferring upon a chicken active immunity against infection by Eimeria maxima which comprises an effective immunizing amount of anti-idiotypic antibody of claim 172 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

176. A method of protecting a chicken against infection by Eimeria maxima which comprises administering to a chicken a suitable dose of the vaccine of claim 175.

177. A nucleic acid molecule encoding a protein which comprises an epitope recognized by the monoclonal antibody Pmx 47.8B5.

50 178. A nucleic acid molecule of claim 177 which includes a nucleic acid sequence encoding another amino acid sequence.

179. A cDNA molecule of claim 177.

180. A mRNA molecule of claim 177.

181. A DNA molecule encoding the polypeptide of either of claims 149 or 150.

65 182. A cloning vehicle which comprises the nucleic acid of claim 177.

183. A host cell which comprises the cloning vehicle of claim 182.

184. A bacterial host of claim 183.

185. A recombinant expression vector which comprises cloning vector DNA and the nucleic acid sequence of claim 177, the cloning vector DNA being characterized by the presence of a first and a second restriction enzyme site and the nucleic acid sequence of claim 177 being cloned into said sites.

186. A recombinant expression vector of claim 185 capable of expressing a fused polypeptide when introduced into a suitable host.

5 187. A recombinant expression vector of claim 186 designated p5-3.

188. A bacterial host cell which comprises the expression vector of claim 187.

189. An E. coli host cell of claim 188 designated SG936/p5-3 and having ATCC Accession No. 67

253.

10 190. A recombinant expression vector of claim 186 designated p11-2.

191. A bacterial host cell which comprises the expression vector of claim 190.

192. An E. coli host cell of claim 191 designated SG936/p11-2 and having ATCC Accession No. 67

251.

193. A recombinant expression vector of claim 186 designated p13-8.

194. A bacterial host cell which comprises the expression vector of claim 193.

195. An E. coli host cell of claim 194 designated SG936/p13-8 and having ATCC Accession No. 67

252.

196. A method of producing an antigenic protein capable of inducing in a chicken an immune response conferring protection against infection by Eimeria maxima which comprises growing host cells of claim 183 under suitable conditions permitting production of the protein and recovering the protein so produced.

197. A protein of claim 148 having essentially the same sequence but differing because of expression in a bacterial host.

198. A method of obtaining the DNA of claim 177 which comprises isolating total genomic DNA from Eimeria maxima oocysts; preparing DNA fragments from the genomic DNA so isolated; ligating the fragments so prepared by hybridization with oligonucleotides containing, or complementary to, nucleic acid sequences present to identify appropriate clones; and isolating from the appropriate DNA clones which encode the protein.

199. An antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight greater than 55,000 daltons, an amino acid sequence included within the amino acid sequence of the protein of claim 148 and additional amino acids and which is capable of inducing in a chicken an immune response conferring protection against infection by Eimeria maxima.

200. The polypeptide of claim 199, wherein the additional amino acid sequence comprises the amino acid sequence of beta-galactosidase.

201. A DNA molecule encoding the polypeptide of claim 199.

202. A cloning vehicle which comprises the DNA of claim 201.

203. A method of conferring upon a chicken active immunity against infection by Eimeria maxima which comprises administering to a chicken an effective immunizing amount of the polypeptide of claim 199.

204. A vaccine for conferring upon a chicken active immunity against infection by Eimeria maxima which comprises an effective immunizing amount of the polypeptide of claim 199 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

205. A multicomponent vaccine against Eimeria-caused disease comprising per dose an amount of an admixture of any Eimeria antigens or epitopes effective to induce production of antibodies to the Eimeria antigens in an animal to which the vaccine is administered, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

206. A vaccine according to claim 205, wherein the disease is coccidiosis.

207. A vaccine according to claim 205, wherein the animal is a chicken.

208. A vaccine according to claim 205, wherein the Eimeria antigens are antigens of E. tenella, E. maxima, E. necatrix, or any other Eimeria species.

209. A vaccine according to claim 205, wherein the Eimeria antigens comprise one or more genetically engineered antigenic fusion polypeptides comprising at least one Eimeria epitope.

210. A vaccine of claim 205, wherein the amount of each antigen per dose is from about 10 micrograms to about 200 micrograms of antigen.

211. A vaccine of claim 205, wherein the pharmaceutically acceptable carrier comprises about 5% Arlacet A, about 94% Drakeol 6-VR and about 1% Tween-80.

212. A vaccine of claim 205, wherein the pharmaceutically acceptable carrier comprises about one part aqueous solution of antigen and about three parts of a solution comprising about 5% Arlacel, about 94% Drakeol 6-VR and about 1% Tween-80.

213. A vaccine of claim 205, wherein the pharmaceutically acceptable carrier contains an immunopotentiator.

214. A vaccine of claim 211, wherein the immunopotentiator is Salmonella minnesota LPS.

215. A vaccine of claim 211, wherein the pharmaceutically acceptable carrier contains Salmonella minnesota LPS at 10 micrograms/dose.

216. A vaccine of claim 205, wherein the vaccine admixture is of any E. tenella antigen with any other Eimeria antigens.

217. A vaccine of claim 216, wherein the other Eimeria antigens comprise the 25 kilodalton E. tenella antigen.

218. A vaccine of claim 216, wherein the other Eimeria antigens comprise any E. necatrix antigens.

219. A vaccine of claim 216, wherein the other Eimeria antigens comprise the 26 kilodalton E. necatrix antigen.

220. A vaccine of claim 216, wherein the other Eimeria antigens comprise any E. maxima antigens.

221. A vaccine of claim 216, wherein the other Eimeria antigens comprise the 55 kilodalton E. maxima antigen.

222. A vaccine of claim 205, wherein the admixture is of the 25 kilodalton E. tenella antigen in combination with any other Eimeria antigens.

223. A vaccine of claim 222, wherein the other Eimeria antigens comprise any E. necatrix antigens.

224. A vaccine of claim 222, wherein the other Eimeria antigens comprise the 26 kilodalton E. necatrix antigen.

225. A vaccine of claim 222, wherein the other Eimeria antigens comprise any E. maxima antigens.

226. A vaccine of claim 222, wherein the other Eimeria antigens comprise the 55 kilodalton E. maxima antigen.

227. A vaccine of claim 205, wherein the admixture is of E. necatrix antigens in combination with any other Eimeria antigens.

228. A vaccine of claim 227, wherein the other Eimeria antigens comprise the 26 kilodalton E. necatrix antigen.

229. A vaccine of claim 227, wherein the vaccine comprises an admixture of E. necatrix antigen in combination with any E. maxima antigens.

230. A vaccine of claim 227, wherein the other Eimeria antigens comprise the 55 kilodalton E. maxima antigen.

231. A vaccine of claim 205, wherein the admixture is of the 26 kilodalton E. necatrix antigen in combination with any other Eimeria antigens.

232. A vaccine of claim 231, wherein the other Eimeria antigens comprise any E. maxima antigens.

233. A vaccine of claim 231, wherein the other Eimeria antigens comprise the 55 kilodalton E. maxima antigen.

234. A vaccine of claim 205, wherein the vaccine comprises an admixture of any E. maxima antigen in combination with any other Eimeria antigens.

235. A vaccine of claim 234, wherein the other Eimeria antigens comprise the 55 kilodalton E. maxima antigen.

236. A vaccine of claim 205, wherein the vaccine comprises an admixture of any Eimeria antigen in combination with any avian viral protein.

237. A vaccine of claim 236, wherein the avian viral protein is Marek's disease virus or epitopes thereof.

238. A vaccine of claim 236, wherein the avian viral protein is infectious bursal disease or epitopes thereof.

239. A vaccine of claim 236, wherein the avian viral protein is herpes virus of turkeys or epitopes thereof.

240. A vaccine of claim 205, wherein the admixture is of any Eimeria antigen in combination with any antigenic fusion polypeptide, which polypeptide consists of at least one Eimeria epitope fused with at least part of the amino acid sequence of at least one other polypeptide.

241. A vaccine of claim 240, wherein the other polypeptide is beta-galactosidase.

242. A vaccine of claim 240, wherein the polypeptide is prochymosin.

243. A method of claim 240, wherein the antigenic fusion polypeptide is the polypeptide encoded by vector pBGC23.

244. A method of claim 240, wherein the antigenic fusion polypeptide is the polypeptide encoded by vector pCOC12.

245. A method of claim 240, wherein the antigenic fusion polypeptide is the polypeptide encoded by vector pCOC20.

5 246. A vaccine of claim 205, wherein the vaccine is an admixture of any antigenic fusion polypeptides, which polypeptides consists of at least one Eimeria epitope fused with at least part of the amino acid sequence of at least one other polypeptide.

247. A vaccine of claim 246, wherein the vaccine is an admixture of any antigenic fusion polypeptides including at least one Eimeria epitope.

10

REFERENCES

1. Ali, N.S., Binnerts, W.T. and Klimes, B. (1972). Immunization by (sic) irradiated Eimeria acervulina. J. Prot. 19, 177.
- 15 2. Aviv, H. and Leder, P. (1972). Purification of biologically active globin messenger RNA by chromatography on oligothymidylic acid cellulose. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 69, 1408.
3. Benton, W.D. and Davis, R.W. (1977). Screening λ gt recombinant clones by hybridization to single plaques in situ. Science 196, 180-182.
- 20 4. Blobel, G. and Dobberstein, B. (1975). Transfer of proteins across membranes I. Presence of proteolytically processed and unprocessed nascent immunoglobulin light chains on membrane-bound ribosome of murine myeloma. J. Cell Biol. 67, 835-851.
5. Burnette, W.M. (1981). "Western Blotting": Electrophoretic transfer of proteins from sodium dodecyl sulfate -polyacrylamide gels to unmodified nitro-cellulose and radiographic detection with antibody and radioiodinated protein A. Anal. Biochem. 112, 195.
- 25 6. Carlsson, M.; Hedin, A.; Inganaes, M.; Haerfast, B.; and Blomberg, F. (1985). Purification of in vitro produced mouse monoclonal antibodies. A two-step procedure using cation exchange chromatography and gel filtration. J. Immunol. Methods 79(1): 89-98.
7. Chung, C.H. and Goldberg, A.L. (1981). The product of the lon(capR) gene in Escherichia coli is the ATP dependent protease, Protease La. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 78, 4931.
- 30 8. Cohen, S.A., Tarvin, T.L. and Bidlingmeyer, B.A. (1984). Analysis of amino acids using precolumn derivatization with phenylisothiocyanate. American Laboratory 16, 48-59.
9. Danforth, H.D. (1982). Development of hybridoma-produced antibodies directed against Eimeria tenella and E. mitis. J. Parasitol. 68, 392.
- 35 10. Danforth, H.D. (1982). Use of monoclonal antibodies directed against Eimeria tenella sporozoites to determine stage specificity and in vitro effect on parasite penetration and development. Am J. Vet. Res 44, 1722.
11. Danforth, H.D. and Augustine P.C. (1983). Specificity and cross-reactivity of immune serum and hybridoma antibodies to various species of avian coccidia. Poultry Science 62, 2145.
- 40 12. Davis, P.J., Parry, S.H. and Porter, P. (1978). The role of secretory IgA in anti-coccidial immunity in the chicken. Immunology 34, 879.
13. Davis, P.J. and Porter, P. (1979). A mechanism for secretory IgA mediated inhibition of the cell penetration and intracellular development of Eimeria tenella. Immunology 36, 471.
- 45 14. Edman, P. and Begg, G. (1967). A protein sequenator. Automated Equipment for Sequence determination, Eur. J. Biochem 1, 80.
15. Giambrone, J.J., Klesius, P.H. and Edgar S.A. (1980). Avian Coccidiosis: Evidence for a cell-mediated immune response. Poultry Sci. 59, 38.
- 50 16. Gibbons, R.A., Sellwood, R., Burrow, M. and Hunter, P.A. (1977). Inheritance of resistance to neonatal E. coli diarrhea in the pig: Examination of the genetic system. Theor. Appl. Genet. 51, 65.
17. Goeddel, D.V., Kleid, D.G., Bolivar, F., Heyneker, H.L., Yansura, D.G., Crea, R., Hirose, T., Kraszewski, A., Itakura, K. and Riggs, A.D. (1979). Expression in Escherichiacoli of chemically synthesized genes for human insulin. Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA 76, 106-110.
- 55 18. Goff, S.A. and Goldberg, A.L. (1985). Production of Abnormal Proteins in E. coli Stimulates Transcription of lon and Other Heat Shock Genes. Cell 41, 587-595.
19. Gore, T.C., Long, P.L., Kogut, M. and Johnson, J. (1983). Attenuation of Eimeria necatrix and E. tenella of U.S. origin by serial embryo passage. Avian Disease 27, 569.
20. Grunstein, M. and Hogness, D.S. (1975). Colony hybridization: A method for the isolation of cloned DNAs that contain a specific gene. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 72, 3961.

21. Hagar, D.A. and Burgess, R.R. (1980). Elution of proteins from sodium dodecyl sulfate - polyacrylamide gels, removal of sodium dodecyl sulfate, and renaturation of enzymatic activity: Results with Sigma units of Escherichia coli RNA polymerase, wheat germ topoisomerase, and other enzymes. *Anal. Biochem.* 109:76.

5 22. Helling, R.B., Goodman, H.M. and Boyer, H.W. (1974) Analysis of Endonuclease EcoRI Fragments of DNA from Lambdoid Bacteriophages and other viruses by agarose gel electrophoresis. *J. Virol.* 14, 1235-1244.

23. Helms et al. (1985). *DNA* 4: 39-49.

24. Howard, R.J., Koushal, D.C. and Caster, R. (1982). Radio-iodination of parasite antigen with

10 1,3,4,6-tetrachloro-3,alpha-6,alpha-diphenyl glycouril (IODO-GENTM) Studies with zygotes of Plasmodium gallinarum. *J. Protozool.* 29:114.

25. Hunkapiller, M.W., Hewick, R.M., Dreyer, W.J. and Hood, L.E. (1983). High sensitivity sequencing with a gas phase sequenator. *Methods in Enzymology* 91, Academic Press, New York, 399-413.

15 26. Hunkapiller, M.W., Strickler, J.E. and Wilson, K.J. (1984). Contemporary Methodology for Protein Structure Determination. *Science* 226, 304-311.

27. Itakura, K., Hirose, T., Crea, R., Riggs, A.D., Heynecker, H.L., Bolivar, F. and Boyer, H.W. (1977). Expression in Escherichia coli of a chemically synthesized gene for the hormone somatostatin. *Science* 198, 1056-1063.

28. Jeffers, T.K. (1975). Attenuation of Eimeria tenella through selection for precociousness. *J. Parasitol.* 61, 1083.

20 29. Jeffers, T.K. (1976). Genetic recombination of precociousness and anticoccidial drug resistance on Eimeria tenella. *Zeitschrift fur Parasitenkunde* 50, 251.

30 30. Johnson, J. and Reid, W.M. (1970). Anticoccidial Drugs: Lesion scoring techniques in battery and floor pen experiments with chickens. *Exp. Parasitology* 38, 36.

25 31. Kasper, L.H., Crabb, J.H., and Pfefferkorn, E.R. (1983). Purification of a major membrane protein of Toxoplasma gondii by immunoabsorption with a monoclonal antibody. *J. Immunol.* 130, 2407.

32. Keusch, G.T. (1979). Specific membrane receptors: Pathogenic and therapeutic implications in infectious diseases. *Rev. Inf. Dis.* 1, 517.

33. Kleid D.G., Yansura, D., Small, B., Dowbenko, D., Moore, D.M., Grubman, M.J., McKercher, P.D.,

30 Morgan, D.O., Robertson, B.H. and Bachrach, H.L. (1981). Cloned viral protein vaccine for foot and mouth disease: responses in cattle and swine. *Science* 214, 1125.

34. Kriel, G. (1981). Transport of proteins across membranes. *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* 50, 317-348.

35 35. Laemmli, U.K. (1970). Cleavage of structural proteins during the assembly of the head of bacteriophage T4. *Nature* 227, 680.

36. Leder, P., Tiemeier, D. and Enquist, L. (1977). EK2 derivatives of bacteriophage lambda useful in cloning of DNA from higher organisms: the gt wes system. *Science* 196, 175-177.

37. Long, P.L. (1972) Eimeria mivati : Reproduction, pathogenicity and immunogenicity of a strain maintained in chick embryos by serial passage. *J. Comp. Pathol.* 82, 839.

40 38. Long, P.L. (1974). Further studies on the pathogenicity and immunogenicity of an embryo adapted strain of Eimeria tenella. *Avian Pathology* 3, 255.

39. Long, P.L. (1982). *The Biology of the Coccidia*. University Park Press, Baltimore. Pg. 44.

40 40. Long, P.L., Johnson, J., and Gore, T.C. (1982). Attenuation of a strain of Eimeria mivati of U.S. origin by serial embryo passage. *Avian Diseases* 26, 305.

41. Long, P.L. and Rose, M.E. (1965). Active and passive immunization of chickens against induced

45 infections of Eimeria tenella. *Exp. Parasit.* 16, 1.

42. Long, P.L., Millared, B.J., Joyner, L.P. and Norton, C.C. (1976). A guide to laboratory techniques used in the study and diagnosis of avian coccidiosis. *Folia Vet. Lat.* 6, 201.

43. Lowder, L.J. (1966). Artificial acquired immunity to Elmeria bovis infections in cattle. *Proc. Int. Congr. Parasit.* 1, 106.

50 44. Maniatis, T., Fritsch, E.F. and Sambrook, J. (1982). *Molecular Cloning -A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Springs Harbor Laboratory, New York.

45. Marquardt, W.C. (1980). Host and site specificity in the Coccidia; a perspective. *J. Protozool.* 26, 243.

46. Maxam, A. and Gilbert, W. (1980). Sequencing endlabelled DNA with base-specific chemical

55 change in: Methods in Enzymology, Vol. 65, part 1, Academic Press, New York, pp. 499-559.

47. McCaman, M.T., Andrews, W.H. and Files, J.G. (1985). Enzymatic properties and processing of bovine prochymosin synthesized in Escherichia coli. *J. Biotech.* 2, 177.

48. McDonald, V. and Ballingall, S. (1982). Attenuation of Eimeria mivati (: mitis) by selection for precocious development. *Parasitology* 86, 371.

49. McDonald, V. and Ballingall, S. (1982). Further investigation of the pathogenicity, immunogenicity and stability of precocious Eimeria acervulina. *Parasitology* 86, 361.

50. McDonald, V., Ballingall, S. and Shirley, M.W. (1982). A preliminary study of the nature of infection and immunity in chickens given an attenuated line of Eimeria acervulina. *Parasitology* 84, 21.

51. McDougald, L.R. Status of coccidiosis: New products on way. *Poult. Digest*. Oct, 1981.

52. McDougald, L.R. New anticoccidial drugs: Better things to come or "endangered species?" *Feedstuffs* Aug. 15, 1983.

53. Millar, W.T. and Smith, J.F.B. (1983). Protein iodination using IODO-GENTM. *Int. J. Appl. Radiat. Isol.* 34:639.

54. Miller, L.H., Mason, S.J., Dvorak, J.A., McGinniss, M.H., and Rothman, I.K. (1975) Erythrocyte receptors of (Plasmodium knowlesi) Malaria: Duffy blood group determinants. *Science* 189, 561.

55. Miller, J.H. ed. (1972). Experiments in Molecular Genetics. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, New York, pages 54 and 431.

56. Norrander, J., Kempe, T. and Messing, J. (1983). Construction of improved M13 vectors using oligodeoxynucleotide -directed mutagenesis. *Gene* 26, 101.

57. Reid, W.M. (1978). Protozoa. In: Diseases of Poultry. 7th ed. M.S. Hofstad, ed. Iowa State Univ. Press. pp. 942-1054.

58. Riley, J.F. (1980). Screening for and evaluation of anticoccidial activity. *Adv. Pharm. Chemo.* 17, 1.

59. Rose, M.E. (1974). Immune responses to the Eimeria: Recent observations. *Sympo. Coccidia and Related Organisms*. pp. 92-118. Univ. Guelph, Ontario.

60. Rose, M.E. and Hesketh (1976). Immunity to Coccidiosis: Stages of the life cycle of Eimeria maxima which induce and are affected by the host. *Parasitology* 27: 25-37.

61. Russell, D.R. and Bennett, G.N. (1982). Construction and analysis of *in vivo* activity of E. coli promoter hybrids and promoter mutants that alter the -35 to -10 spacing. *Gene* 20, 231-243.

62. Sanger, F. and Coulson, A.R. (1978). The use of thin polyacrylamide gels for DNA sequencing. *FEBS Lett.* 87, 107-110.

63. Shapiro, J., MacHattie, L., Eron, L., Ihler, G., Ippen, K., Beckwith, J., Arditti, R., Reznikoff, W., and MacGillivray, R. (1969). The isolation of pure lac operon DNA. *Nature* 224, 768-774.

64. Sharma, S.D., Mullenax, J., Araujo, F.G., Erlich, H.A. and Remington, J.S. (1983). Western blot analysis of the antigens of Toxoplasma gondii recognized by human IgM and IgG antibodies. *J. Immunology* 131, 977.

65. Sharp, P.A. (1981). Speculations on RNA splicing. *Cell* 23, 643-646.

66. Shirley, M.W. (1980) Eimeria necatrix: The development and characteristics of an egg-adapted (attenuated) line. *Parasitology* 81, 525.

67. Shirley, M.W. (1983). Features of an attenuated line of Eimeria praecox. *Parasitology. Proceedings of the British Soc. for Parasitology* 81, 525.

68. Shirley, M.W., Bellatti, M.A. and Millard, B.J. (1982). An egg-shaped (attenuated) line of Eimeria necatrix: further studies on its reproduction pathogenicity and immunogenicity. *Parasitology* 84, 215.

69. Speer, C.A., Wong, R.B. and Schenkel, R.H. (1983). Effects of monoclonal IgG antibodies on Eimeria tenella (coccidia) sporozoites. *J. Parasitol.* 69, 775.

70. Speer, C.A., Wong, R.B. and Schenkel, R.H. (1983). Ultrastructural localization of monoclonal IgG antibodies for antigenic sites of Eimeria tenella oocysts, sporocysts and sporozoites. *J. Protozoal.* 30, 548.

71. Steiner, D.F., Quinn, P.S., Chan, S.J., Marsh, J. and Tager, H.S. (1980). Processing mechanisms in the biosynthesis of proteins. *Annals N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 343, 1-16.

72. Stotish, R.L., Wang, C.C., Hichens, M., Vanden-Heuvel, W.J.A. and Gale, P. (1976). Studies of a glycoprotein in the oocysts of Eimeria tenella. *J. Biol. Chem.* 251, 302.

73. Stotish, R.L., Profous-Juichelka, H. and Dulski, P.M. (1985). Isolation and *in vitro* translation of mRNA from Eimeria tenella. *Fed. Proc.* 44, 1334.

74. Svennerholm, A., Lange, S. and Holmgrin, J. (1978). Correlation between intestinal synthesis of specific immunoglobulin A and protection against experimental cholera in mice. *Inf. Imm.* 21, 1.

75. Towbin, H., T. Staehelin and J. Gordon. (1979). Electrophoretic transfer of proteins from polyacrylamide gels to nitrocellulose sheets: Procedure and some applications. *Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci.* 76:4350.

76. Ullrich, A.J., Shine, J., Chirgwin, J., Pictet, R., Tischer, E., Rutter, W.J. and Goodman, H.M. - (1977). Rat insulin genes: Construction of plasmids containing the coding sequences. *Science* 196, 1313.

77. Van Deusen, R.A. and Whetstone, C.A. (1981). Practical aspects of producing anti-viral monoclonal antibodies as diagnostic reagents. *Proc. Amer. Assn. Vet. Lab. Diagnost.* 24, 211.

78. Viera, J. and Messing, J. (1982). The pUC plasmids, an M13mp7-derived system for insertion mutagenesis and sequencing with synthetic universal primers. *Gene* 19, 259-268.

5 79. Wang, C.C. Biochemistry and physiology of Coccidia. In The Biology of the Coccidia, Long, P.L., ed., (1982), University Park Press, Baltimore, pp. 167-228.

80. Wang, C.C. and Stotish, R.L. (1975). Changes in nucleic acids and proteins in the oocysts of Eimeria tenella during sporulation. *J. Protozool.* 22 (3), 438.

10 81. Wisher, M.H. (1983). Sporozoite antigens of Coccidia. *J. Cellular Biochem., Supp.* 7A, Abstract 0059.

82. Wong, R.B. and Schenkel, R.H. (1984). Monoclonal antibodies analysis of Eimeria tenella sporozoite antigens. *Fed. Proc.* 43(6), 1630.

15 83. Wright, I.G., White, M., Tracey-Patte, P.D., Donaldson, R.A., Goodger, B.V., Waltisbuhl, O.J. and Mahoney, D.F. (1983). Babesia bovis: Isolation of a protective antigen by using monoclonal antibody. *Infection and Immunity* 41, 244.

Claims

20 1 -An isolated genomic DNA molecule having the nucleic acid sequence set forth in Figure 5 and encoding an antigenic protein derived from Eimeria tenella, the protein having a molecular weight of about 25,000 daltons and being composed to two polypeptides joined by a disulfide bond, one of the polypeptides being characterized by a molecular weight of about 17,000 daltons and by a blocked N-terminal amino acid and having the amino acid sequence set forth in Figure 5 and the other of the polypeptides being characterized by a molecular weight of about 8,000 daltons and having the amino acid sequence set forth in Figure 5.

25 2 -A nucleic acid molecule such as a cDNA molecule or a mRNA molecule encoding an antigenic polypeptide, the polypeptide having a molecular weight of about 25,000 daltons and having the continuous amino acid sequence set forth in Figure 7.

30 3 -A purified antigenic protein capable of inducing in a chicken an immune response conferring protection against infection by Eimeria necatrix or Eimeria tenella, the protein having a molecular weight of about 26,000 daltons and being composed of two polypeptides joined by a disulfide bond, one of the polypeptides being characterized by a molecular weight of about 18,000 daltons and by a blocked N-terminal amino acid and the other of the polypeptides being characterized by a molecular weight of about 8,000 daltons.

35 4 -An antigenic protein having a molecular weight of about 25,000 daltons and having the amino acid sequence set forth in figure 7.

5 -An antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight less than about 25,000 daltons and having an amino acid sequence included within the amino acid sequence of Figure 7.

40 6 -An antigenic polypeptide which comprises the amino acid sequence set forth in Figure 7 and additional amino acids at the amino terminal end of the sequence.

7 -An antigenic polypeptide which comprises an amino acid sequence included within the amino acid sequence of Figure 7 and additional amino acids.

45 8 -An antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight of about 135,000 daltons, which comprises the amino acid sequence set forth in Figure 7 and at the amino terminal end of the sequence, the amino acid sequence of beta-galactosidase.

9 -An antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight of about 65,600 daltons, which comprises the amino acid sequence set forth in Figure 7 and, at the amino terminal end of the sequence, the amino acid sequence of prochymosin.

50 10 -An antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight of about 56,500, which comprises the amino acid sequence set forth in Figure 7 and, at the amino terminal end of the sequence, the amino acid sequence of prochymosin which has an 83 amino acid deletion from its natural sequence.

11 -An antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight of less than about 26,000 and an amino acid sequence included within the amino acid sequence of the protein of claim 3 and capable of inducing in a chicken an immune response conferring protection against infection by Eimeria necatrix and Eimeria tenella.

12 -An antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight of more than about 26,000 and an amino acid sequence which includes the amino acid sequence of the protein of claim 3 and an additional amino acid sequence and which is capable of inducing in a chicken an immune response conferring protection against infection by Eimeria necatrix and Eimeria tenella.

5 13 -An antigenic polypeptide which is an analog of the protein of claim 3 or of the polypeptides of claims 12 or 13.

14 -A purified antigenic protein capable of inducing in a chicken an immune response conferring protection against infection by Eimeria maxima, the protein having a molecular weight of about 55,000 daltons.

10 15 - An antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight of less than about 55,000 daltons and an amino acid sequence included within the amino acid sequence of the protein of claim 14 and which is capable of inducing in a chicken an immune response conferring protection against infection by Eimeria maxima.

16 -An antigenic polypeptide capable of including in a chicken an immune response conferring protection against infection by Eimeria maxima which comprises an antigenic polypeptide of claim 15.

17 -An antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight greater than 55,000 daltons, an amino acid sequence included within the amino acid sequence of the protein of claim 14 and additional amino acids and which is capable of inducing in a chicken an immune response conferring protection against infection by Eimeria maxima.

20 18 -A nucleic acid molecule such as a cDNA molecule or a mRNA molecule encoding at least a portion of the protein of claim 3.

19 -A nucleic acid molecule such as a cDNA molecule or a mRNA molecule encoding the protein of claim 14 which comprises an epitope recognized by the monoclonal antibody Pmx 47.8B5.

20 -A DNA molecule encoding the polypeptides or the proteins of claims 3 to 17.

25 21 -A recombinant cloning vehicle which comprises cloning vehicle DNA and the cDNA of claims 2, 18, 19 or 20, the cloning vehicle DNA being characterized by the presence of a first and second restriction enzyme site and the cDNA being cloned into said sites.

22 -A bacterial host cell which comprises a cloning vehicle of claim 21.

23 -A recombinant expression vector which comprises cloning vector DNA and the nucleic acid sequence of claims 18 or 19, the cloning vector DNA being characterized by the presence of a first and a second restriction enzyme site and the nucleic acid sequence of claims 18 or 19 being cloned into said sites.

24 -A recombinant expression vector of claim 23 capable of expressing a fused polypeptide or protein when introduced into a suitable host.

35 25 -An expression vector capable of expressing an antigenic protein or polypeptide when introduced into a suitable host cell, which comprises suitable carrier DNA and the DNA of claims 1 or 2.

26 -A monoclonal antibody directed against the protein of claims 3 or 14.

27 -A monoclonal antibody directed against the polypeptide of claim 15.

28 -An anti-idiotypic antibody directed against the monoclonal antibody of claims 26 or 27.

40 29 -A method of conferring upon a chicken active immunity against infection by Eimeria tenella, Eimeria necatrix and/or Eimeria maxima which comprises administering to a chicken an effective immunizing amount of one or more of the polypeptides or the proteins of claims 3 to 17.

30 -A vaccine for conferring upon a chicken active immunity against infection by Eimeria tenella, Eimeria necatrix and/or Eimeria maxima which comprises per dose an effective immunizing amount of one or more of the proteins or of the polypeptides of claims 3 to 17 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

45 31 -A method of protecting a chicken against infection by Eimeria tenella, Eimeria necatrix and/or Eimeria maxima which comprises administering to the chicken a suitable dose of the vaccine of claim 30.

32 -A method of preparing an antigenic polypeptide or protein, which comprises growing the host cells of claim 22 under appropriate conditions permitting DNA expression and polypeptide or protein production 50 and recovering the polypeptide or the protein so produced under suitable conditions.

33 -A method of claim 32, wherein the recovery comprises :

a) separating the polypeptide or the protein from host cells;

b) purifying the polypeptide or the protein;

c) solubilizing the polypeptide or the protein;

d) renaturing the polypeptide or the protein; and

e) recovering the purified, solubilized, renatured antigenic polypeptide or protein.

34 -A method of preparing the 18,000 dalton polypeptide component of claim 3 which comprises :

- a. contacting sporocysts of Eimeria necatrix with a detergent under suitable conditions in the presence of protease inhibitors so as to solubilize the sporocyst membrane proteins; and
- b. separately recovering the polypeptide from the solubilized, sporocyst membrane proteins under suitable reducing conditions.

5 35 -A method of preparing the protein of claim 3 which comprises :

- a. contacting sporocysts of Eimeria necatrix with a detergent under suitable non-reducing conditions in the presence of protease inhibitors so as to solubilize the sporocyst membrane proteins; and
- b. separately recovering the protein from the solubilized, sporocyst membrane proteins under suitable non-reducing conditions.

10 36 -A method of preparing the protein or the polypeptide of claims 3 and 14 which comprises preparing a DNA molecule coding for the protein or the polypeptide, inserting the DNA molecule into an appropriate expression vector, introducing the resulting expression vector into a suitable host under appropriate conditions permitting expression of the DNA and production of the protein or the polypeptide and recovering the protein or the polypeptide so produced.

15 37 -A method of producing a protein capable of inducing in a chicken an immune response conferring protection against infection by Eimeria necatrix, Eimeria tenella or Eimeria maxima which comprises growing host cells of claim 22 under suitable conditions.

20 38 -A method for obtaining the DNA encoding at least a portion of the protein of claim 3 and comprising at least a portion of the nucleic acid sequence set forth in figure 17 which comprises isolating total genomic DNA from Eimeria necatrix oocysts; preparing DNA fragments from the genomic DNA so isolated; ligating the fragments to prepared into an appropriate cloning vector; subjecting the DNA of the clones so prepared to hybridization with oligonucleotides containing, or complementary to, nucleic acid sequences present with the nucleic acid sequence set forth in Figure 17 to identify appropriate clones; and isolating from the appropriate clones DNA which encodes the protein and has the nucleic acid sequence set forth in Figure 25 17.

30 39 -A method of obtaining the DNA of claim 19 which comprises isolating total genomic DNA from Eimeria maxima oocysts; preparing DNA fragments from the genomic DNA so isolated; ligating the fragments so prepared by hybridization with oligonucleotides containing, or complementary to, nucleic acid sequences present to identify appropriate clones; and isolating from the appropriate DNA clones which encode the protein.

40 40 -A multicomponent vaccine against Eimeria-caused disease comprising per dose an amount of an admixture of any Eimeria antigens or epitopes, effective to induce production of antibodies to the Eimeria antigens in an animal to which the vaccine is administered, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

41 41 -A vaccine according to claim 40, wherein the disease is coccidiosis.

42 42 -A vaccine according to claim 40, wherein the Eimeria antigens are antigens of E. tenella, E. maxima, E. necatrix, or any other Eimeria species.

43 -A vaccine according to claim 40, wherein the Eimeria antigens comprise one or more genetically engineered antigenic fusion polypeptides comprising at least one Eimeria epitope.

44 -A vaccine of claim 40, wherein the pharmaceutically acceptable carrier contains an immunopotentiator.

Claims for the following Contracting States: AT, ES

45 1 -A method of preparing an antigenic protein derived from Eimeria tenella, the protein having a molecular weight of about 25,000 daltons, being composed of two polypeptides joined by a disulfide bond and having the amino acid sequence set forth in Figure 7, one of the polypeptides being characterized by a molecular weight of about 17,000 daltons and by a blocked N-terminal amino acid and having the amino acid sequence set forth in Figure 5 and the other of the polypeptides being characterized by a molecular weight of about 8,000 daltons and having the amino acid sequence set forth in Figure 5, which comprises

60 1. growing a host cell under appropriate conditions permitting DNA expression and protein production from an expression vector comprising suitable carrier DNA and a genomic DNA molecule having the nucleic acid sequence set forth in Figure 5 and encoding the antigenic protein and,

2. recovering the protein so produced under suitable conditions

2 -A method of preparing an antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight less than about 25,000 daltons and having an amino acid sequence included within the amino acid sequence of Figure 7, which comprises

1. growing a host cell under appropriate conditions permitting DNA expression from an expression vector comprising suitable carrier DNA and a DNA molecule having an amino acid sequence included within the amino acid sequence of the protein encoded by the DNA of claim 1
2. and recovering the polypeptide so produced under suitable conditions.
- 5 3 -A method of preparing an antigenic polypeptide which comprises the amino acid sequence set forth in Figure 7 and additional amino acids at the amino terminal end of the sequence, which comprises
 1. growing a host cell under appropriate conditions permitting DNA expression from an expression vector comprising suitable carrier DNA, the DNA molecule of claim 2 and DNA encoding another amino acid sequence and,
 - 10 2. recovering the polypeptide so produced under suitable conditions.
 - 4 -A method of preparing an antigenic polypeptide which comprises an amino acid sequence included within the amino acid sequence of Figure 7 and additional amino acids, which comprises
 1. growing a host cell under appropriate conditions permitting DNA expression from an expression vector comprising suitable carrier DNA, the DNA molecule of claim 2 and DNA encoding another amino acid sequence and,
 - 15 2. recovering the polypeptide so produced under suitable conditions.
 - 5 -A method of preparing an antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight of about 135,000 daltons, which comprises the amino acid sequence set forth in Figure 7 and at the amino terminal end of the sequence, the amino acid sequence of beta-galactosidase, which comprises
 - 20 1. growing a host cell under appropriate conditions permitting DNA expression from an expression vector capable of expressing a fused polypeptide composed of a 25,000 dalton polypeptide fused to another amino acid sequence, which comprises plasmid DNA, a DNA molecule having the continuous amino acid sequence set forth in Figure 7 and DNA encoding another amino acid sequence and,
 2. recovering the polypeptide so produced under suitable conditions
 - 25 6 -A method of preparing an antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight of about 65,600 daltons, which comprises the amino acid sequence set forth in Figure 7 and, at the amino terminal end of the sequence, the amino acid sequence of prochymosin, which comprises
 1. growing a host cell under appropriate conditions permitting DNA expression from an expression vector capable of expressing a fused polypeptide composed of a 25,000 dalton polypeptide fused to another amino acid sequence, which comprises plasmid DNA, a DNA molecule having the continuous amino acid sequence set forth in Figure 7 and DNA encoding another amino acid sequence and
 - 30 2. recovering the polypeptide so produced under suitable conditions
 - 7 -A method of preparing an antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight of about 56,500, which comprises the amino acid sequence set forth in Figure 7 and, at the amino terminal end of the sequence, the amino acid sequence of prochymosin which has an 83 amino acid deletion from its natural sequence, which comprises
 1. growing a host cell under appropriate conditions permitting DNA expression from an expression vector capable of expressing a fused polypeptide composed of a 25,000 dalton polypeptide fused to another amino acid sequence, which comprises plasmid DNA, a DNA molecule having the continuous amino acid sequence set forth in Figure 7 and DNA encoding another amino acid sequence and prochymosin which has been modified by Sph I digestion resulting in a 249 bp deletion and wherein the fused polypeptide has a molecular weight of about 56,500 daltons and,
 - 40 2. recovering the polypeptide so produced under suitable conditions.
 - 8 -A method of preparing antigenic polypeptides or proteins according to claims 1 to 7, wherein the recovery comprises :
 - a. separating the polypeptide or protein from host cells;
 - b. purifying the polypeptide or protein;
 - c. solubilizing the polypeptide or protein;
 - d. renaturing the polypeptide or protein; and
 - 50 e. recovering the purified, solubilized, renatured antigenic polypeptide or protein.
 - 9 -A method of preparing a purified antigenic protein capable of inducing in a chicken an immune response conferring protection against infection by Elmeria necatrix or Elmeria tenella, the protein having a molecular weight of about 26,000 daltons and being composed of two polypeptides joined by a disulfide bond, one of the polypeptides being characterized by a molecular weight of about 18,000 daltons and by a blocked N-terminal amino acid and the other of the polypeptides being characterized by a molecular weight of about 8,000 daltons, which comprises :
 - a. contacting sporocysts of Elmeria necatrix with a detergent under suitable non-reducing conditions in the presence of protease inhibitors so as to solubilize the sporocyst membrane proteins; and

b. separately recovering the protein from the solubilized, sporocyst membrane proteins under suitable non-reducing conditions.

10 -A method according to claim 9, wherein the separately recovering comprises partially purifying the solubilized sporocyst membrane proteins by DEAE HPLC chromatography followed by preparative SDS gel 5 electrophoresis under suitable non-reducing conditions.

11 -A method according to claim 9, wherein the separately recovering comprises immunoprecipitation or immunoaffinity chromatography with monoclonal antibody Ptn 7.2A4/4 (ATCC No. HB8561).

12 -A method of preparing the 18,000 dalton polypeptide component of claim 9 which comprises :

10 a. contacting sporocysts of Eimeria necatrix with a detergent under suitable conditions in the presence of protease inhibitors so as to solubilize the sporocyst membrane proteins; and

15 b. separately recovering the polypeptide from the solubilized, sporocyst membrane proteins under suitable reducing conditions.

13 -A method according to claim 12, wherein the separately recovering comprises partially purifying the solubilized sporocyst membrane proteins by chromatography on DEAE-HPLC followed by preparative SDS 15 gel electrophoresis under suitable reducing conditions.

14 -A method of preparing the protein and the 18,000 dalton polypeptide component of claim 9 which comprises preparing a DNA molecule coding for the protein or the polypeptide, inserting the DNA molecule into an appropriate expression vector, introducing the resulting expression vector into a suitable host under appropriate conditions permitting expression of the DNA and production of the protein or the polypeptide 20 and recovering the protein so produced.

15 -A method of producing a protein capable of inducing in a chicken an immune response conferring protection against infection by Eimeria necatrix or Eimeria tenella which comprises

25 1. growing host cells under suitable conditions permitting production of the protein, this host cells comprising a recombinant cloning vector with cloning vector DNA and a cDNA molecule encoding at least a portion of the protein of claim 9 and

2. recovering the protein so produced.

16 -A method of preparing a purified antigenic protein capable of inducing in a chicken an immune response conferring protection against infection by Eimeria maxima, the protein having a molecular weight of about 55,000 daltons, which comprises preparing a DNA molecule coding for the protein, inserting the 30 DNA molecule into an appropriate expression vector, introducing the resulting expression vector into a suitable host under appropriate conditions permitting expression of the DNA and production of the protein and recovering the protein so produced.

17 -A method of preparing an antigenic polypeptide having a molecular weight of less than about 55,000 daltons and an amino acid sequence included within the amino acid sequence of the protein of claim 35 16 and which is capable of inducing in a chicken an immune response conferring protection against infection by Eimeria maxima, which comprises preparing a DNA molecule coding for the polypeptide, inserting the DNA into an appropriate expression vector, introducing the resulting expression vector into a suitable host under appropriate conditions permitting expression of the DNA and production of the polypeptide and recovering the polypeptide so produced.

18 -A method of preparing an anti-idiotypic antibody directed against a monoclonal antibody, directed 40 against the protein of claim 16 or the polypeptide of claim 17, which comprises :

a. recovering the monoclonal antibody Pmx 47.8B5 from hybridoma cell line ATCC No. HB8946;

b. purifying the monoclonal antibody;

c. injecting the purified monoclonal antibody into a suitable animal together with a suitable adjuvant;

45 d. removing blood serum from the injected animal; and

e. recovering the anti-idiotypic antibody from the blood serum.

19 -A method for obtaining the DNA encoding at least a portion of the protein of claim 9 and comprises at least a portion of the nucleic acid sequence set forth in figure 17 which comprises isolating total genomic DNA from Eimeria necatrix oocysts; preparing DNA fragments from the genomic DNA so isolated; ligating 50 the fragments so prepared into an appropriate cloning vector; subjecting the DNA of the clones so prepared to hybridization with oligonucleotides containing, or complementary to, nucleic acid sequences present within the nucleic acid sequence set forth in Figure 17 to identify appropriate clones; and isolating from the appropriate clones DNA which encodes the protein and has the nucleic acid sequence set forth in Figure 17.

20 -A method of obtaining the DNA encoding the protein of claim 16 which comprises isolating total genomic DNA from Eimeria maxima oocysts; preparing DNA fragments from the genomic DNA so isolated; ligating the fragments so prepared by hybridization with oligonucleotides containing, or complementary to, nucleic acid sequences present to identify appropriate clones; and isolating from the appropriate DNA clones which encode the protein.

6

21 -A method of preparing a vaccine for conferring upon a chicken active immunity against infection by Eimeria tenella, Eimeria necatrix and/or Eimeria maxima which comprises per dose an effective immunizing amount of one or more of the polypeptides of claims 1 to 6, and 17 or of the protein of claims 1, 9 and 16 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

10

22 -A method of preparing a multicomponent vaccine against Eimeria-caused disease comprising per dose an amount of an admixture of any Eimeria antigens or epitopes effective to induce production of antibodies to the Eimeria antigens in an animal to which the vaccine is administered, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

15

23 -The method of claim 20 wherein the disease is coccidiosis.

24 -The method of claim 20 wherein the Eimeria antigens are antigens of Eimeria tenella, Eimeria maxima, Eimeria necatrix or any other Eimeria species.

25 -The method of claim 20 wherein the Eimeria antigens comprise one or more genetically engineered antigenic fusion polypeptides comprising at least one Eimeria epitope.

20

26 -The method of claim 20 wherein the pharmaceutically acceptable carrier contains an immunopotentiator.

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

Figure 1: Amino Acid Sequence of the 17,000 Dalton Polypeptide Component of the TA4 Antigen

[gln]asp tyr pro thr ala val trp leu asp(cys)lys(glu)ala
 |-----PAP----->
 |-----CH3-----|
 |-----V7-----|

met asn lys leu arg lys ala ala gly leu pro ala phe glu asp ala val gly
 -----CH3-----
 -----V7-----
 |-----CN1-----

asp thr phe val leu pro ala tyr(ser his)glu glu ser arg ala ala pro val
 --CH3---| |-----CH2'-----
 --V7-----> |-----V6-----
 -----CN1-----> |-----R2-----

ala glu thr leu trp lys thr glu ile cys pro lys val leu gly gly arg
 ---CH2'---> |-----V4-----
 ---V6---| |-----V2-----
 -----R2-----|-----CH5-----

ser arg asn val thr glu ala val lys leu thr gly asn phe ala tyr tyr pro
 -----V4-----| |-----V5-----
 -----V2-----| |-----V1-----
 ---R2---|-----CH5----->
 |-----R1-----

val thr asp gly lys lys glu cys ser asp ala val glu tyr trp lys gly gly
 -----V5-----|-----CH2-----
 -----V1-----> |-----R4--

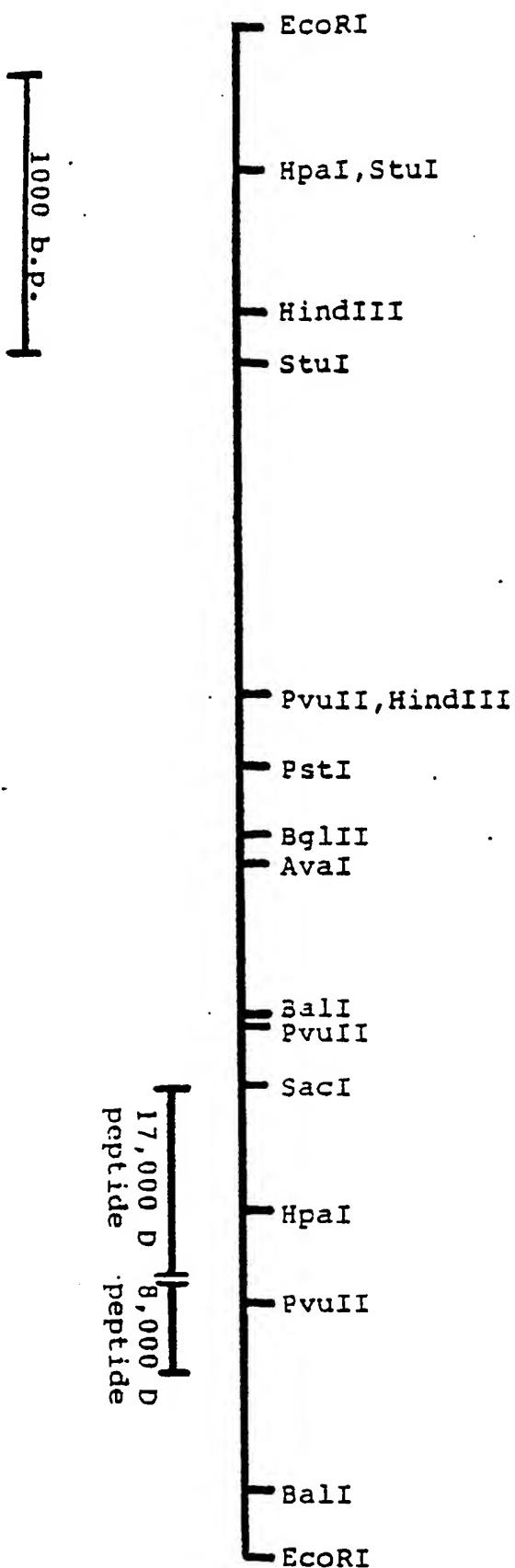
leu ser gln phe asn asp thr ile pro pro thr phe gln ala leu asn asp pro
 -----CH2----->
 -----V1----->
 -----R4-----> |-----R2'-----

val val tyr asn asp arg ala val ser phe val ala leu tyr asn pro lys thr
 -----R4-----> |-----CH1-----
 |-----CH4-----|
 -----R2'----->

ser pro val val ser(cys)val leu leu gln(cys)pro asn ala gly val gly gly
 -----CH1-----|

> indicates peptide sequence may continue, but too weak to follow
 | indicates peptide C-terminus
 () probable amino acids confirmed by DNA sequence
 ' indicates secondary sequence
 CN: cyanogen bromide fragment; CH: chymotrypsin fragment; R: Arg-C
 fragment; V: V8 fragment; PAP: pyroglutamate aminopeptidase treated
 17kd protein.

Figure 2. Restriction Map of the 5.5 kb Insert of Clone 108-1.



PstI and BpuI sites shown are the rightmost sites, but not the only sites.
 No sites for BamHI, ECORI, NruI, SalI, SmaI and PvuI.

Figure 3a

AGATCTATCAAGCAATAATCATCTA
 CCTCCAAATATATGCTATGAAATGC7AAATT8CGTGAGAGTGATTGTCACAGCAACGTC
 TCATGCAGAGTGGCCGAGAACTGA5GGGAGAAACAGTGGAGTGACCGCGGGCGCTGGTA
 TTTCTTGCTTCATTOGCAAACGYGGCATTTCAGTGCCATTTCTGTAAATCACAT
 TAGTTGCCAGTAAATGAGGGAAATATTCTGGTGTAAAGCTGTCTCTGGCAGTTTACG
 AGAGTCACACCGTCACCTGGOAGGTAACCTGGAAAGGGCGGTGGCAGGAATGGCGAAG
 GCATGGAACAATGAAAGCTGAGAGCAGCGTCAA3GGATGAATTTCATTCACGTTG
 CCCTTAAATCCATTCAAGTGGGCCGAGACCGCTCGGAAGYGCAGTCTCGTTGCATT
 GCATTMCCTGCACACACCTATGACGACGTACGGTGTGGCAGAACCTGAACATAGCGTT
 TACGTCTAMGCCGAGCCAAAGAAACTCTGCATACCTTGCAGATATTCAAATAA
 AACCTTTGCCAATTGTATTTCACCCCTATCTACTATTCCCTGCCACTATGAGAG
 GCAGCAAGC7TAGCGTGCTTCCAAATGGCCAGCACCGCCAG7TAGGGCAGCAGC
 TGTCAACCTCGCTGTCACTGTCAACAGGCCAGAACTCTCCCATACTGTCAAAAC
 ATATTATGTGCTCACTTACAGTTGTACAGTCACTTTGCATATTATAACAATTACT

MetAlaArgLeuSerPheValSerLeuLeuSerLeuSer
 GTACAGTCATATTGCTCAAAATGGCTCGTCTTCTTGTCTCTCTGTCA

LeuLeuPheGlyGlnGlnAlaValArgAlaGlnAspTyrProThrAlaV<-----
 CTGCTTTGGCAGCAAGCAGTCAGGAACTACCAACAGCAGGTGGCTTTTC

-----Intron A-----
 CGCTAGCTGTTGGTCCGATAGCATTGGAGCATCTCCAAAACGAGGTGCATTCAAC

----->alThrLeuAspCysLysGluAlaMetAsn
 TTTTGCATGTTGTGCGGAAATTTCAGTACCGCTGGACTGTAAAGAAGCGATGAAC

LysLeuArgLysAlaAlaGlyLeuProAlaPheGluAspAlaValGlyAspThrPheVal
 AAGCTGAGAAAAGCAGCAGGACTTCCTGCAATTGAAAGATGCTGTGGAGACACATTGTT

LeuProAlaTyrSerHisGluGluSerArgAlaAlaProValAlaGluThrLeuTrpLys
 CTACCAAGCATACTGGCATGAAAGAGTCTAGGGCGGCACCGAGTAGCTGAAACTCTCTGGAAAG

ThrGluIleCysProLysValLeuGly<-----
 ACGGAGATAAGCCCCAAAGTCTTAGGAGTAAGCCGTCACGCCCTGCACTGTCACTGATG

FIG 3

FIG 3a

FIG 3b

FIG 3c

Figure 3b

-----Intron B-----

----->GlyGlyArgSerArgAsnValThrGlnAlaValLysLeu
 TTAATCTTTGTTACGTACAGGGCGGAAGGTCCAGGAACGTTACTGAAGCTGTCAAGTTA
 ThrGlyAsnPheAlaTyrTyrProValThrAspGlyLysGluCysSerAspAlaVal
 ACTGGCAATTTGCCTACTACCCSGTCACAGACGGCAAAAAAGACTGCAGCGATGCTGTC
 GluTyrTrpLysGlyGlyLeuSerGlnPheAsnAspThrIleProProThrPheGlnAla
 GAGTACTGGAAAGGCGGACTTCAGTTCAACGACACAATTCCCCAACGTTCCAAGCG
 LeuAsnAspProValValTyrAsnAspArgAlaValSerPheValAlaLeuTyrAsnPro
 TTGAACGACCCCGTTGTACAATGACAGGGCTTTGTCGCCCTATACAACCCC
 **
 LysThrSerProValValSerCysValLeuLeuGlnCysProAsnAlaGlyValGlyGly
 AAAACCAGCCCCGTTGTCAAGTGGCTCCTCCAGTCCCTAAAGCAGGTGTGGTGGAA
 +
 ArgArgLeuAlaAlaGlyThrThrAspAlaValIleCysLeuThrAsnProAlaProLeu
 CGCAGGGCTTGGCGAGGCACGACAGACGGTGTCAATTGCTGAGAAATCCGGCTCCTTGC
 GluAlaArgSerGlnProPheAs<-----
 GAAGCAAGGTACAACCATCGAGTGAGAGTCAGCTGGCTGCCACTGCAACATGCAATCAA

-----Intron C-----

----->pAspGluGlnTyrPheLysIleValAspSerLe
 TGTAATGTTGTAATGTTGGGTGCAAGCAGGAAATGGAAGAAAATTGTTACTGCT
 uSerLeuSerGluGluGluGluLysGlyGlyValSerProValValProSerValAl
 ATCTCTCTGAGGAAGAGGAAGAGAAGGGCGGAGTTCTCCAGTCGGCTTCAGTAJC
 ++
 aLeuIleSerAlaAlaValIleSerAlaPheAlaLeuPhe
 CCTCATCTCTGGCGGTGATCTCCGTTGCTCTCTTATAGGCGGGCGCCGGTTGITA
 GTGACACACCGCATGGACAGATAATGGCGGCCAAGTTCTCTGAGTGAAATCCTTG
 AGTGACAAACGAGCACCTCTCCTGGACGAAATGTGATGAATTAAGACAGCTTGGTIGIT
 TGAAGTGATGCAAAGCTACATTGTAGGGCCCTTTATAGGATAATCGTGGAAAGCGC
 AATTTTATTTAAAACCTTGAGAGAGTCGCCACGTGCGAGTGCAAGTGTGCGCAGTG
 GTGCTGCCAAATGAAATTCTGATCTTAGTGTACTCAAGCCAGAAGTTGGCGTTGAT
 GTACCCGCCGGGGTATCTGCCATGCCATGCCATGCGCTGTTGGGCACTACAAACCTCATAC
 CAAGTGGCTTGTGTCATGGCAITGTGGCCAAGCTACTTTAGAGGGACAACAATGGGGA
 TATTTGAAGTATTCGGATAAAATCTCATCTGCTGCTCCACCCACTGAGGGCGCCATGG

Figure 3c

TGTTACCTTCCTCATTGAAGGGAAAACCTGGTTGATAATTCTTGTCTTCACATTGT
CTTGATAAAATCGAAGATTATATTGTAGATAGTATACGTGGTGAACAGTTTTAGGGAAAGA
CTGTAAACCACAAGTTAACGTTAGTCGGAATTG

Legend

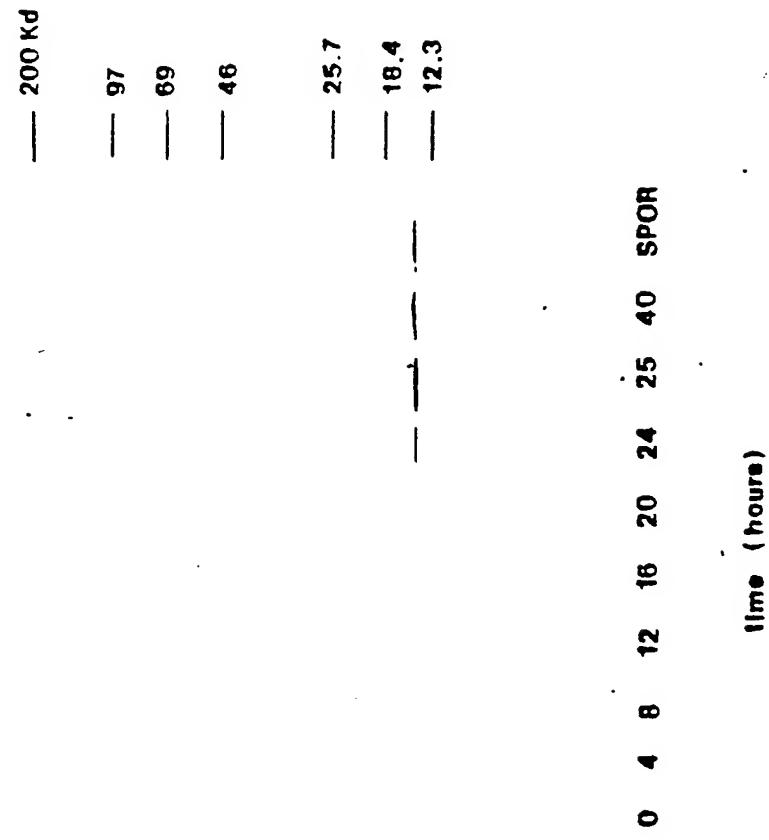
- * Initial amino acid of 17,000 Dalton peptide
- ** Final amino acid of 17,000 Dalton peptide
- + Initial amino acid of 8,000 Dalton peptide
- ++ Final amino acid of 8,000 Dalton peptide

Key to ambiguous bases

3 = Probably C
4 = Probably T
5 = Probably A
6 = Probably G
7 = Maybe C
8 = Maybe T
9 = Maybe A
0 = Maybe G

R = A or G
Y = C or T
J = C or A
K = T or G
L = T or A
M = C or G

Figure 4 Appearance of the TA4 Antigen During Sporulation



0231537

Figure 5a

AGATCTATCAAGCAATAATCATCTA

CCTCCAAATATATGCTATGAAATGC7AAATT8CGTGAGAGTGATTCGTACAGCAACGTC
 TCATGCAGAGTGCCCCGAGAACTGAGGGAGAAACAGTGGAGTGACCGCGGGTCGCTGGTA
 TTTCTTGCTTTCATTOGCAAACGYGGCATTTCAGTGCCATTTCTTGTAAATCACAT
 TAGTTTGCAGTAAATGAGGGGAATATTCTGGTGTAAAGCTGTTCTGGCAGTTCAAG
 AGAGTCACACCGTCACCTGGOAGGTAACTGGAAAGGGGCGGTGGCAGGAATGGCGCAAG
 GCATGGAACAATGAAAGCTGAGAGCAGCGTCAAAGGGATGAATTTCATTCACGTTG
 CCCTTAAATCCATTCAAGTGGGCCGAGACCGCTCTCGGAAGYGCAGTCTCGTTGCGATT
 GCATTMCCTGCACACACCTATGACGACGTACGGTGTGGCAGAACCTGAACATAGCGTT
 TACGTCTAMAGCCGAGCCAAAGAAACTCTGCATACTTTGCCAAGATATTCAAATAA
 AACCTCTTGCCGAATTGTATTTCACCCCTATCTACTATTCTGCCACTATGAGAG
 GCAGCAAGC7TAGCGTGCCTTCAATGCCAGCACCAGCGGCCAG7TAGGGCAGCAGC
 TGTCAACCTCGCTGTCACTGTCAACAGGCCGCCAGAACTCTCCCATACTGTCAAAC
 ATATTATCTGCTCACTTACAGTTCTGTACAGTCACTTTGATATTATAACATTACT

MetAlaArgLeuSerPheValSerLeuLeuSerLeuSer

GTACAGTCATATTGCTCAAAATGGCTCGTCTTCTTTGTTCTTTCTCTGTCA

LeuLeuPheGlyGlnGlnAlaValArgAlaGlnAspTyrProThrAlaV<-----
 CTGCTTCCGGGCAGCAAGCAGTCAGAGCTCAGGATTACCCACAGCAGGTGGCTTTTC
 SacI

-----Intron A-----

CGCTAGCTTTTGGTCCGATAGCATGGAGCATCTCCAAAACGAGGTGCATTCAAC

----->alThrLeuAspCysLysGluAlaMetAsn

TTTGATGTTGTGTGGAAATTATCAGTTACGCTGGACTGTAAAGAACGATGAAC

LysLeuArgLysAlaAlaGlyLeuProAlaPheGluAspAlaValGlyAspThrPheVal
 AACGCTGAGAAAGCAGCAGGACTTCCTGCATTGAAGATGCTGTGGAGACACATTGTT

LeuProAlaTyrSerHisGluGluSerArgAlaAlaProValAlaGluThrLeuTrpLys
 CTACCAAGCATACTCGCATGAAGAGTCTAGGGCGGCACCAAGTAGCTGAAACTCTCTGGAAAG

-----ThrGluIleCysProLysValLeuGly<-----

ACGGAGATATGCCCAAGTCTTAGGAGTAAGCCGTCACGGCCTTGCATCGTATGATG

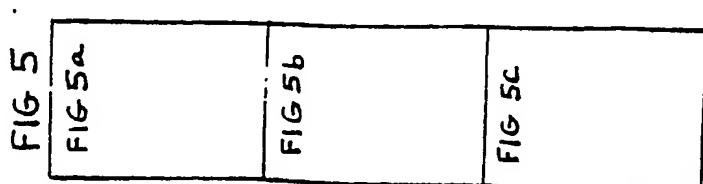


Figure 5b

-----Intron B-----

----->GlyGlyArgSerArgAsnValThrGluAlaValLysLeu
 TTAATCTTTGTTACGTACAGGGCGGAAGGTCCAGGAACGTTACTGAAGCTGTCAAGTTA

ThrGlyAsnPheAlaTyrTyrProValThrAspGlyLysLysGluCysSerAspAlaVal
 ACTGGCAATTTGCCTACTACCCCGTCACAGACGGCAAAAAGAGTGCAGCGATGCTGTG

GluTyrTrpLysGlyGlyLeuSerGlnPheAsnAspThrIleProProThrPheGlnAla
 GAGTACTGGAAAGGCGGACTTCTCAGTTCAACGACACAATTCCCCAACGTTCCAAGCG

LeuAsnAspProValValTyrAsnAspArgAlaValSerPheValAlaLeuTyrAsnPro
 TTGAACGACCCCCGTTGTACAATGACAGGGCTGTTCCCTTGTCGCCCTATACAACCCC

**
 LysThrSerProValValSerCysValLeuLeuGlnCysProAsnAlaGlyValGlyGly
 AAAACCAGCCCCGTTGTCAAGTGCCTCCAGTGCCTTAATGCAGGTGTTGGTGGAA

ArgArgLeuAlaAlaGlyThrThrAspAlaValIleCysLeuThrAsnProAlaProLeu
 CGCAGGCTTGCAGGCACGACAGACGCTGTCAATTGCTTGACAAATCCGGCTCCTTG

GluAlaArgSerGlnProPheAs<-----
 GAAGCAAGGTACAACCATTGAGTGAGAGTCAGCTGGTCCACTGCAACATGCATCAA
 PvuII

-----Intron C-----

----->pAspGluGlnTrpLysLysIleValAspSerLe
 TGTAATGTTGTAATGTTGCGTGCAGCGACGAGCAATGAAAGAAATTGTTGACTCTCT

uSerLeuSerGluGluGluGluLysGlyValSerProValValProSerValAl
 ATCTCTCTGAGGAAGAGGAAGAGAAGGGCGGAGTTCTCAGTCGTCCTTCAGTAGC

**
 aLeuIleSerAlaAlaValIleSerAlaPheAlaLeuPhe
 CCTCATCTCTGCAGGCAGTCATCTCCGCTTCTCGCTCTCTTAAAGCGGGCGCCGGTTGTTA

GTGACACACCAGCATTGGACAGATATGGCGGCGCAAGTTCTCCTGAGTGAATTCCTTG
 AGTGACAAACGAGCACCTCTCTGGACGAAATGTGATGAATTAAGACAGCTTGGTTGTT
 TGAAGTGTATGCAAAAGCTACATTGAGGGCCCTTTATAGGATAATCGGAGGAAGCGC
 AATTTTATTTAAACCCCTTGCAAGAGAGTCGCCACGTGCGAGTGCAAGTGTGCGCAGTGT
 GTGCTGCCAAATGAAATTCTCGATCTTAGTGTACTCAAGCCAGAAGTTCGGCGTTGAT
 GTACCCGGCGGTGGTATCTGCCATGCCATGCCCTGCCGTTGGCAGTACAACCTCATAAC

Figure 5C

CAAGTGGCTTGTGTCATGGCATGTGTGGCCAAGCTACTTTAGAGGGACAAACAATGGGAA
TATTTGAAGTATTTCGGATAAAATACTCATCTGCTGTCCCTACCCACTGAGGCGCCATGG
TGTTACCTTCCTCATTTGAAGGGGAAAACTTGGTTGATAATTCTTGTCCCTCAACTTGT
CTTGATAAAATCGAAGATTATATTGTAGATAGTATACTGGTGAACAGTTTTAGGGAAGA
CTGTAAACCAAGTTAACGTAGTCGGAATTG

Legend

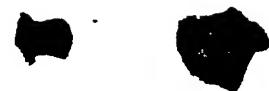
- Initial amino acid of 17,000 dalton peptide
- Final amino acid of 17,000 dalton peptide
- Initial amino acid of 8,000 dalton peptide
- Final amino acid of 8,000 dalton peptide

Key to ambiguous bases

- 3 = Probably C
- 5 = Probably A
- 7 = Maybe C
- 8 = Maybe T
- 0 = Maybe G
- Y = C or T
- M = C or G

Figure 6

Occurrence of the TA4 Antigen mRNA During Sporulation



4 8 12 16 20 24 36

Hours of Sporulation

Figure 7

DNA and Predicted Amino Acid Sequence of cDNA Clone pTC325.

GlnAspTyrProThrAlaValThrLeuAspCysLysGluAlaMetAsnLys
GAGCTCAGGATTACCCAAACAGCAGTTACGCTGGACTGTAAAGAACGATGAACAAG
 SacI

LeuArgLysAlaAlaGlyLeuProAlaPheGluAspAlaValGlyAspThrPheValLeu
 CTGAGAAAAGCAGCAGGACTTCCTGCATCGAAGATGCTGTGGAGACACATTGTTCTA

ProAlaTyrSerHisGluGluSerArgAlaAlaProValAlaGluThrLeuTrpLysThr
 CCAGCATACTCGCATGAAGAGTCTAGGGCGGCACCAGTAGCTGAAACTCTGGAAAGACG

GluIleCysProLysValLeuGlyGlyArgSerArgAsnValThrGluAlaValLys
 GAGATATGCCCAAAAGTCTTAGGAGGCGGAAGGTCCAGGAACGTTACTGAAGCTGTCAAG

LeuThrGlyAsnPheAlaTyrTyrProValThrAspGlyLysGluCysSerAspAla
 TTAACGGCAATTTGCCTACTACCCGTACAGACGGCAAAAAAGAGTGCAGCGATGCT

ValGluTyrTrpLysGlyGlyLeuSerGlnPheAsnAspThrIleProProThrPheGln
 GTGGAGTACTGGAAAGGCGGACTTCTAGTTCAACGACACAATTCCCCAACGTTCCAA

AlaLeuAsnAspProValValTyrAsnAspArgAlaValSerPheValAlaLeuTyrAsn
 GCGTTGAACGACCCCGTTGTACAATGACAGGGCTTGTGCCCTATACAAAC

ProLysThrSerProValValSerCysValLeuLeuGlnCysProAsnAlaGlyValGly
 CCCAAAACAGCCCCGTTGTCAAGTTGCGTGCTCCAGTGCCCTATGCAGGTGTTGGT

GlyArgArgLeuAlaAlaGlyThrThrAspAlaValIleCysLeuThrAsnProAlaPro
 GGACGCAGGCTTGCAGGCACGACAGACGCTGTCAATTGCTTGACAAATCCGGCTCCT

LeuGluAlaArgSerGlnProPheAspAspGluGlnTrpLysLysIleValAspSerLeu
 TTGGAAGCAAGGTACAACCATTGACGACGAGCAATGGAAGAAAATTGTTGACTCTCTA

SerLeuSerGluGluGluGluGluLysGlyGlyValSerProValValProSerValAla
 TCTCTCTGAGGAAGAGGAAGAGAAGGGCGGAGTTCTCCAGTCGTCCCTCAGTAGGCC

LeuIleSerAlaAlaValIleSerAlaPheAlaLeuPheAM
 CTCATCTCTGCGGCGGTCACTCCGCTTCGCTCTTTAGGCAGGCAGCTTGTGTTAG

TGACACACCAGCATTGGACAGATATGGCGCGCAAGTTCTTCTGAGTGAATCCTTGA
 GTGACAAACGAGCACCTCTCCTGGACGAAATGTGATGAATTAAGACAGCTTGGTTGTT

GAAGTGTATGCAAAAGCTACATTGTAGGGCCCTTTATAGGATAATCGGAGGAAGCGCA
 ATTTTATTTAAAACCCCTTGAGAGAGTCGCCACGTGCGAGTGCAAGTGTGCGCAGTGTG

TGCTGCCAAATGAAATTCTCGATCTTAGTGTACTCAAGCCAGAAGTTGGCGTTGATG
 TACCCGCCGGTGGTATCTGCCATGCCATGCCCTGCTGTTGGCAGTACAACCTCATACC

AAGTGGCTTGTGTATGGCATGTGTGGCCAAGCTACTTTAGAGGGACAACAATGGGGAT

ATTTTGAAGTATTCGGATAAAACTCATCTGCTGTCCCTACCCACTGAGGCCATGGT
 GTTACCTTCTCATTGAAGGGAAAACCTGGTTGATAATTCTTGTCCCTCAAAAAAAA
 AAAAAAAA

Figure 3

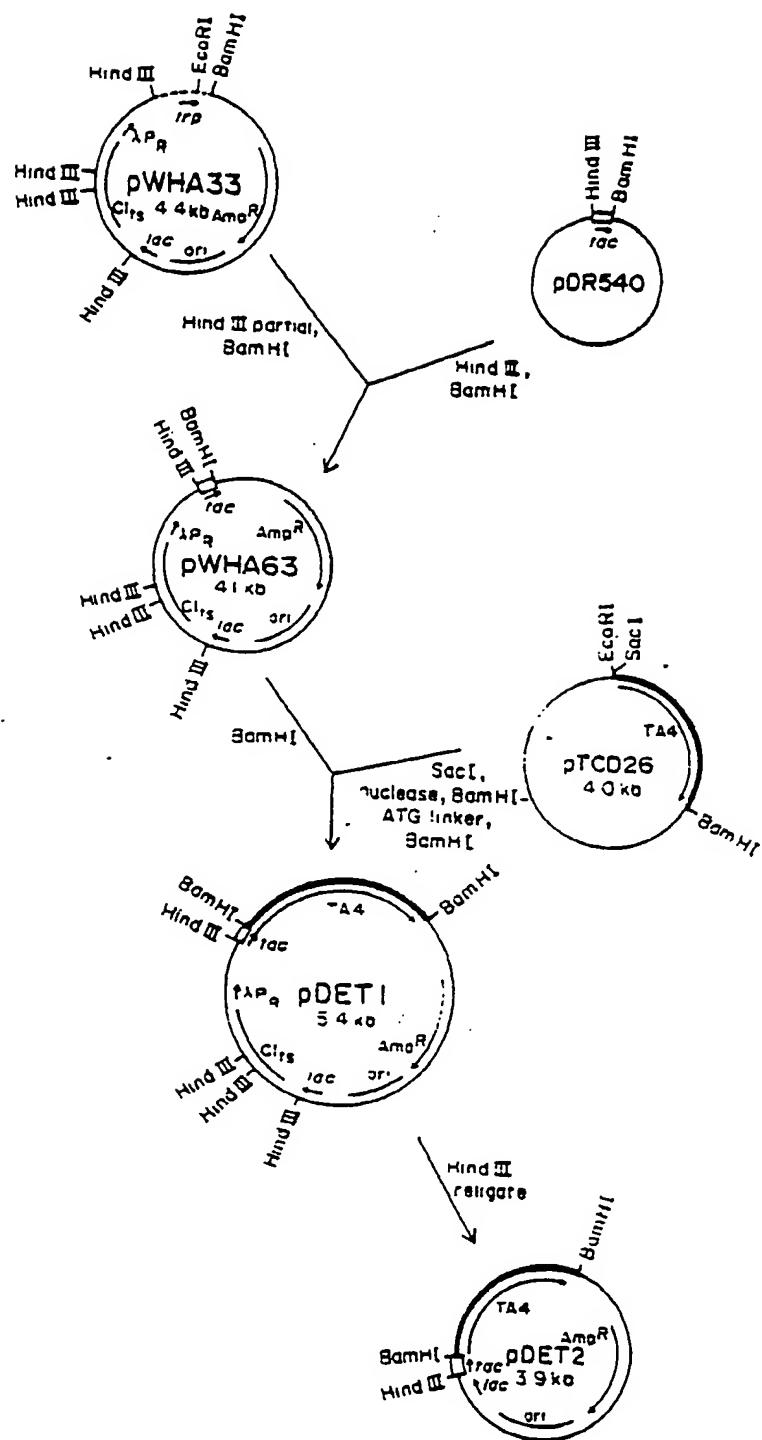
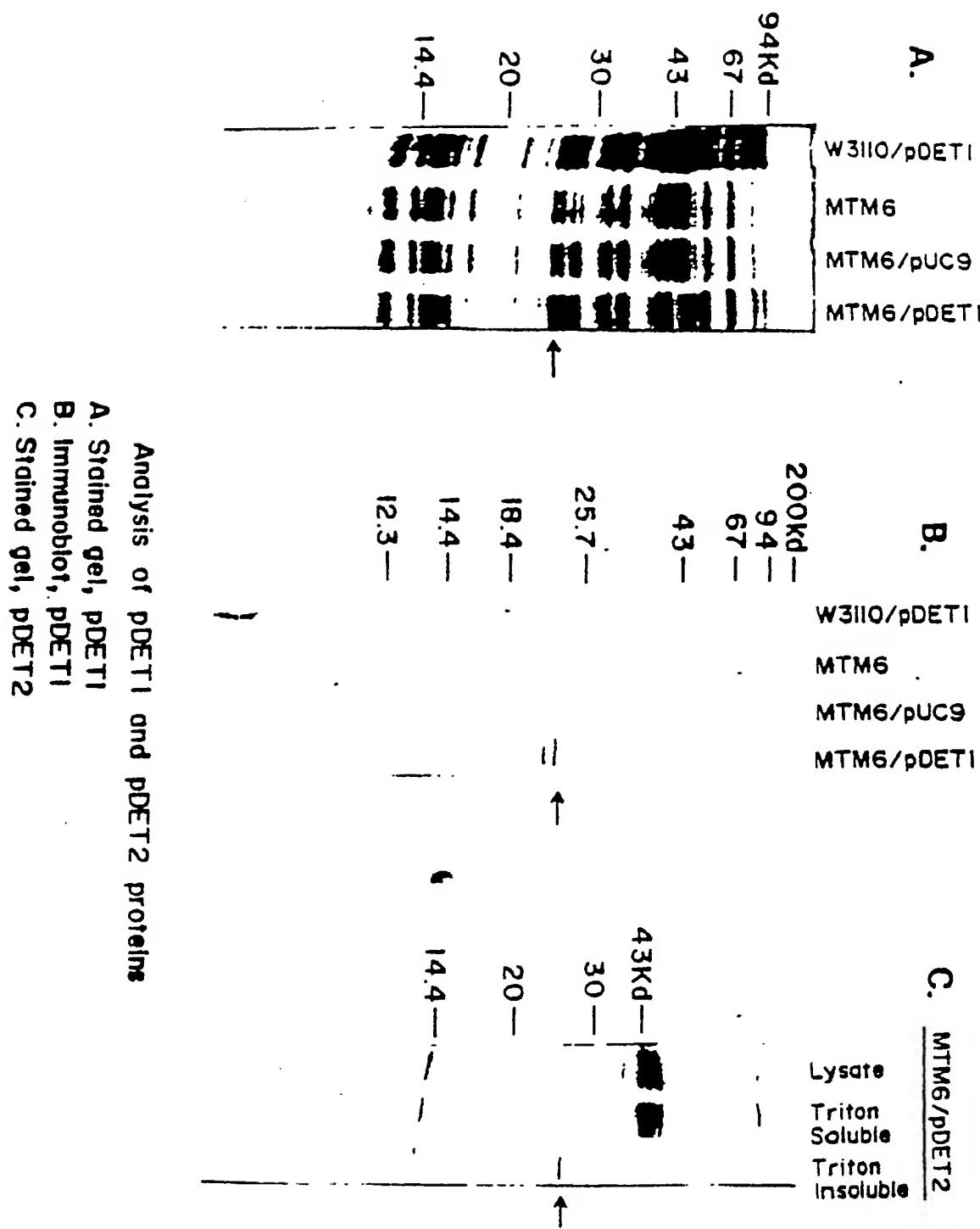


Figure 9



Analysis of pDET1 and pDET2 proteins

- A. Stained gel, pDET1
- B. Immunoblot, pDET1
- C. Stained gel, pDET2

Figure 10

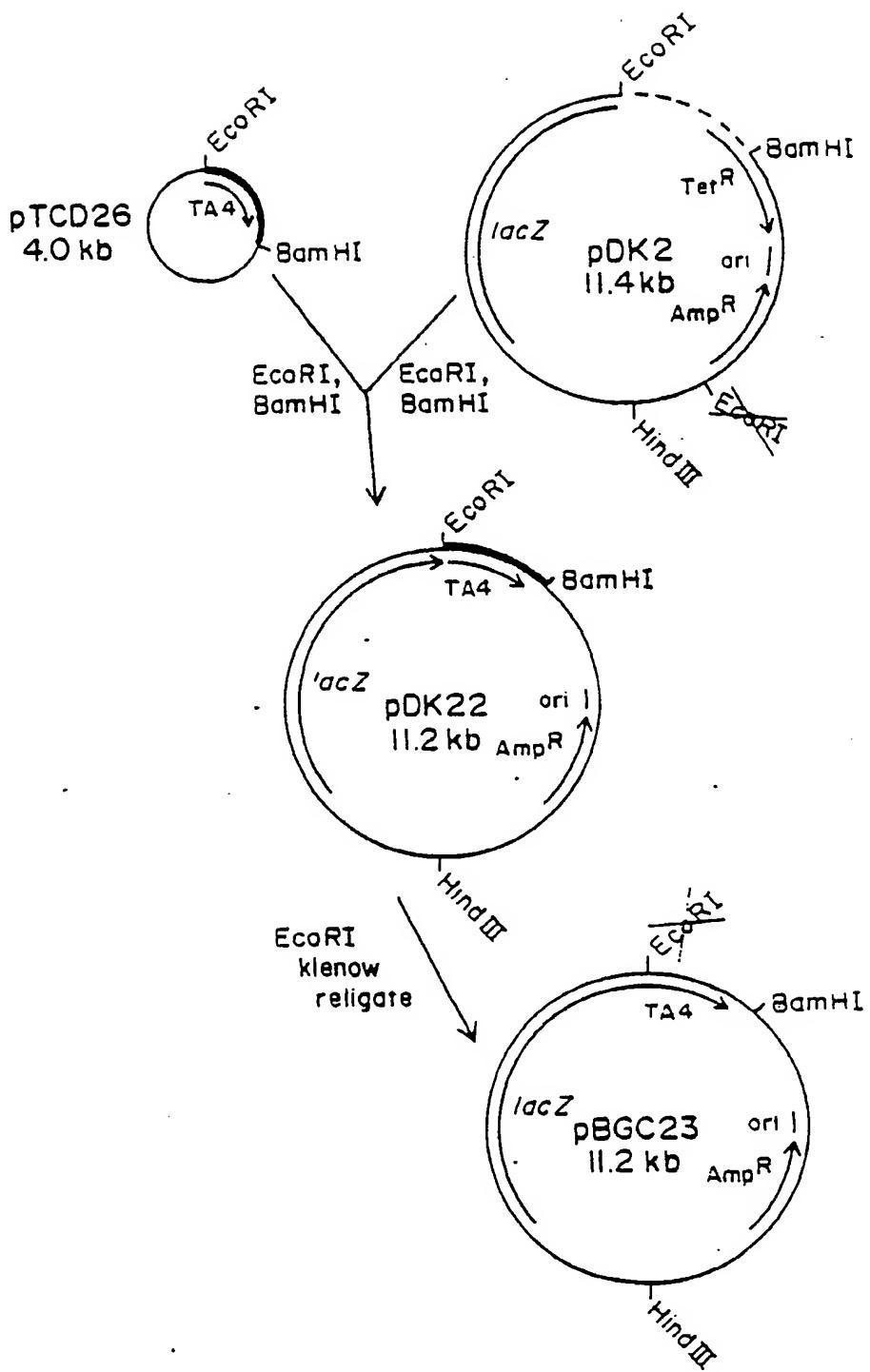


Figure 11

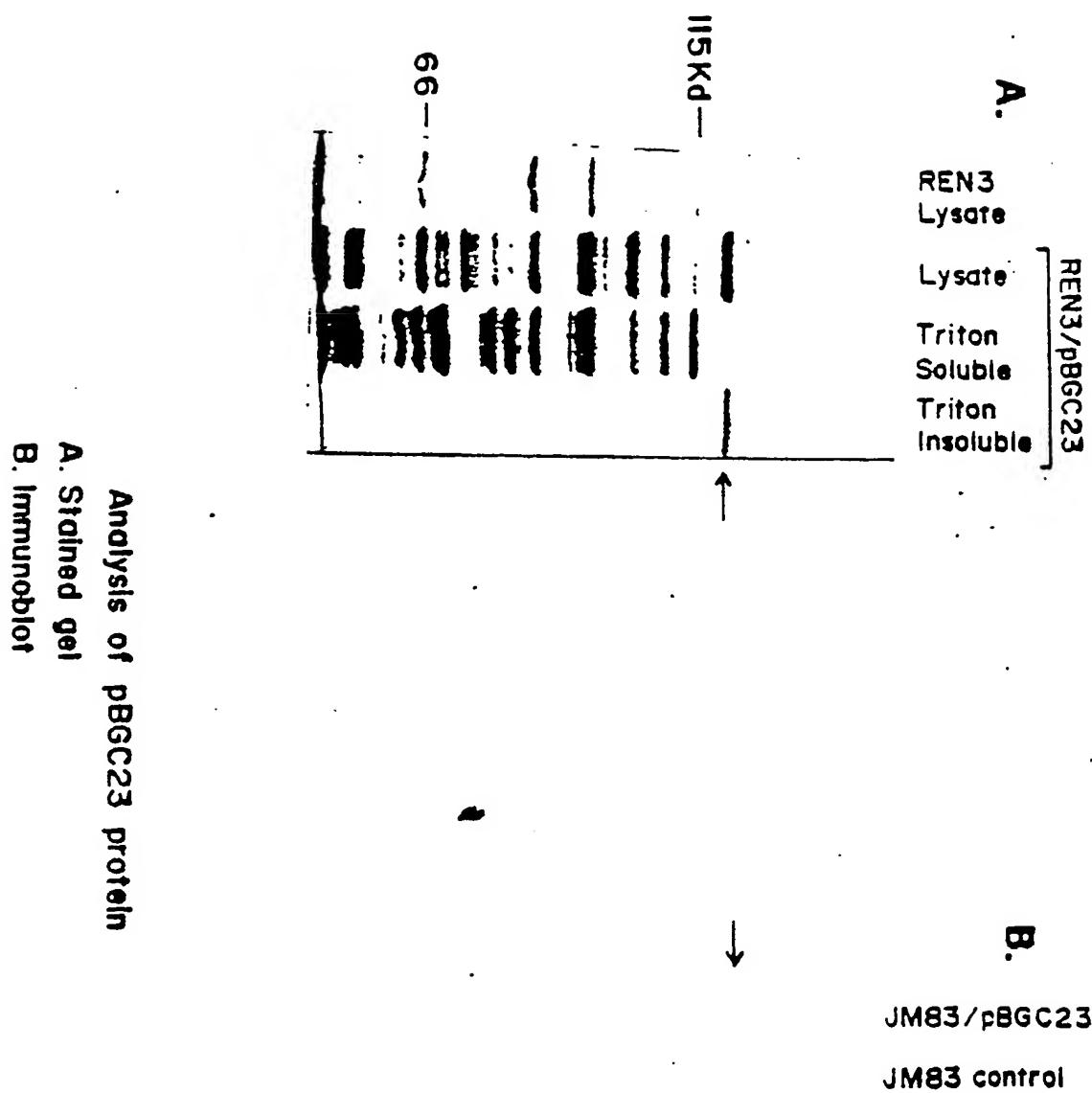


Figure 12

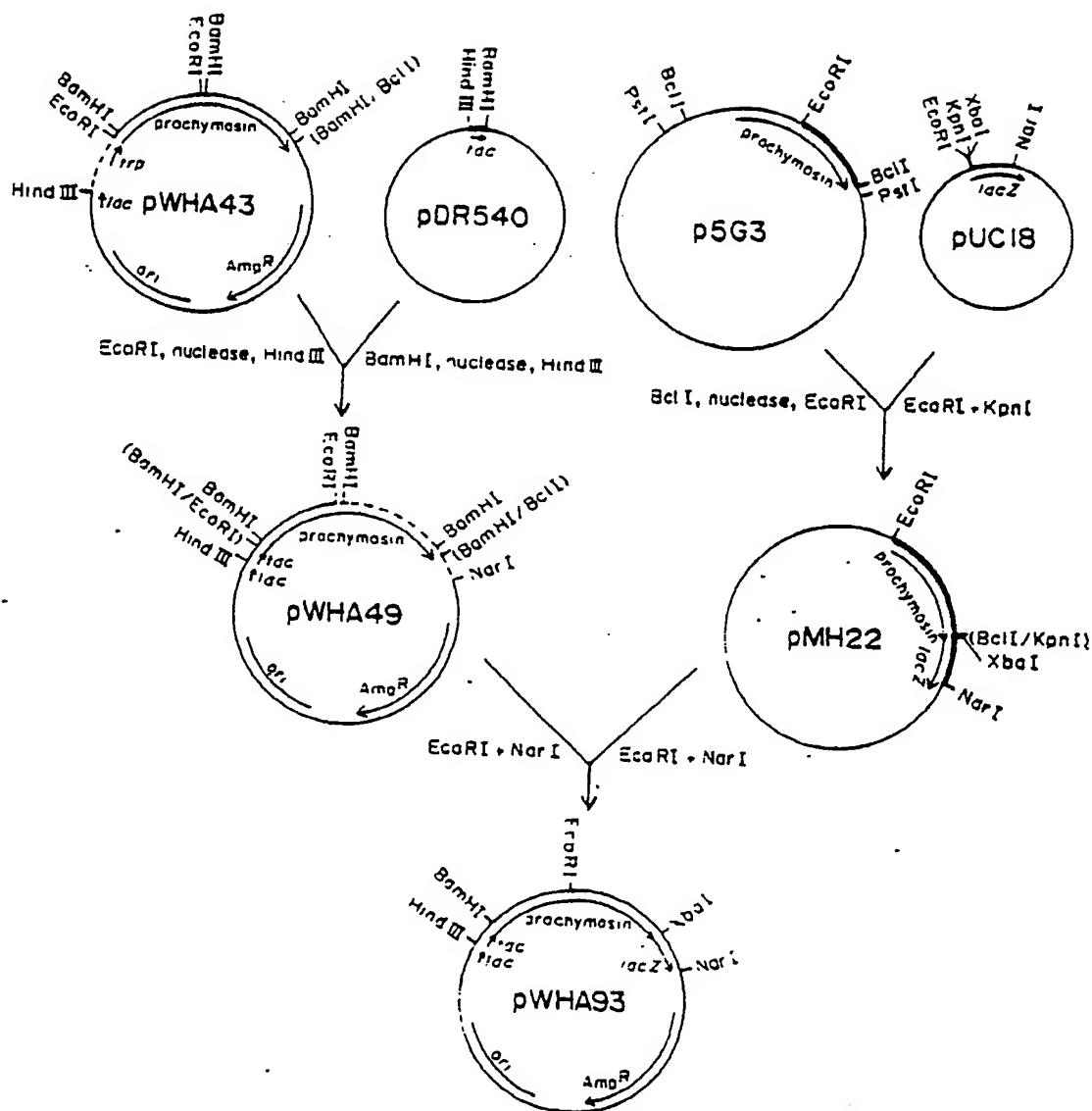


Figure 13

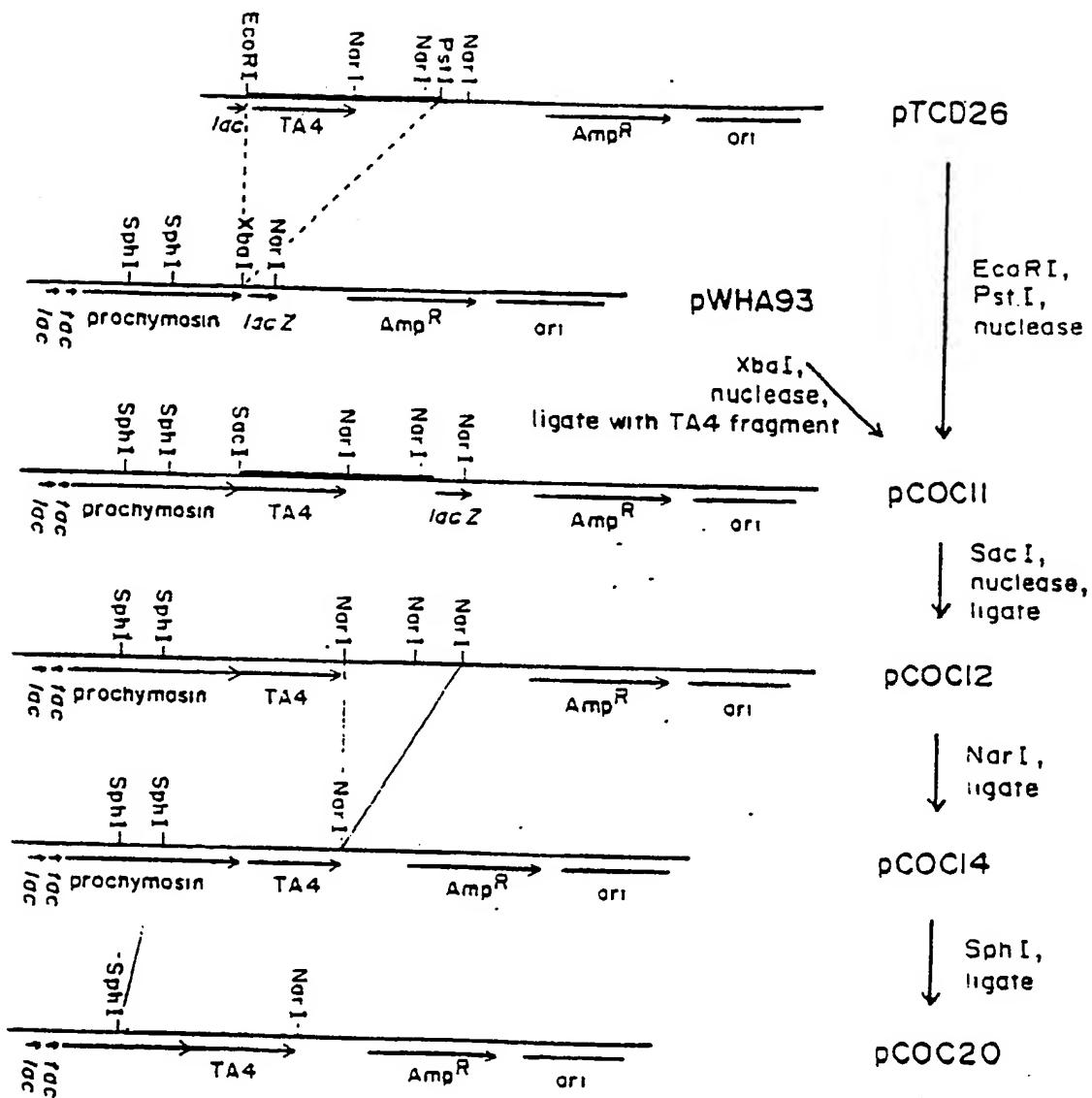
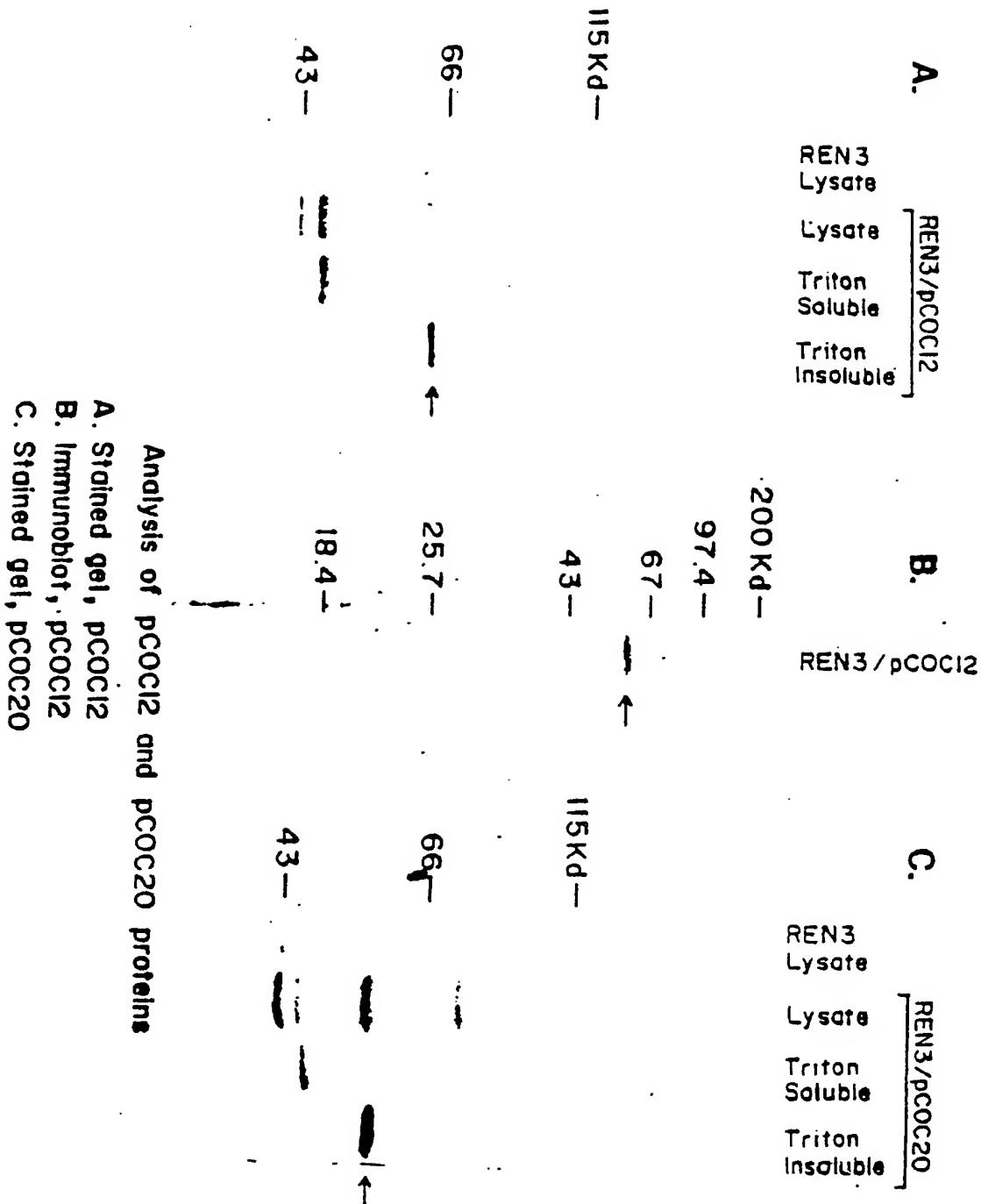


Figure 14



Analysis of pCOC12 and pCOC20 proteins

Figure 15

Immunoreactivity (ELISA) of TA4 antigen and renatured TA4 proteins with monoclonal antibody Ptn7.2A4/4

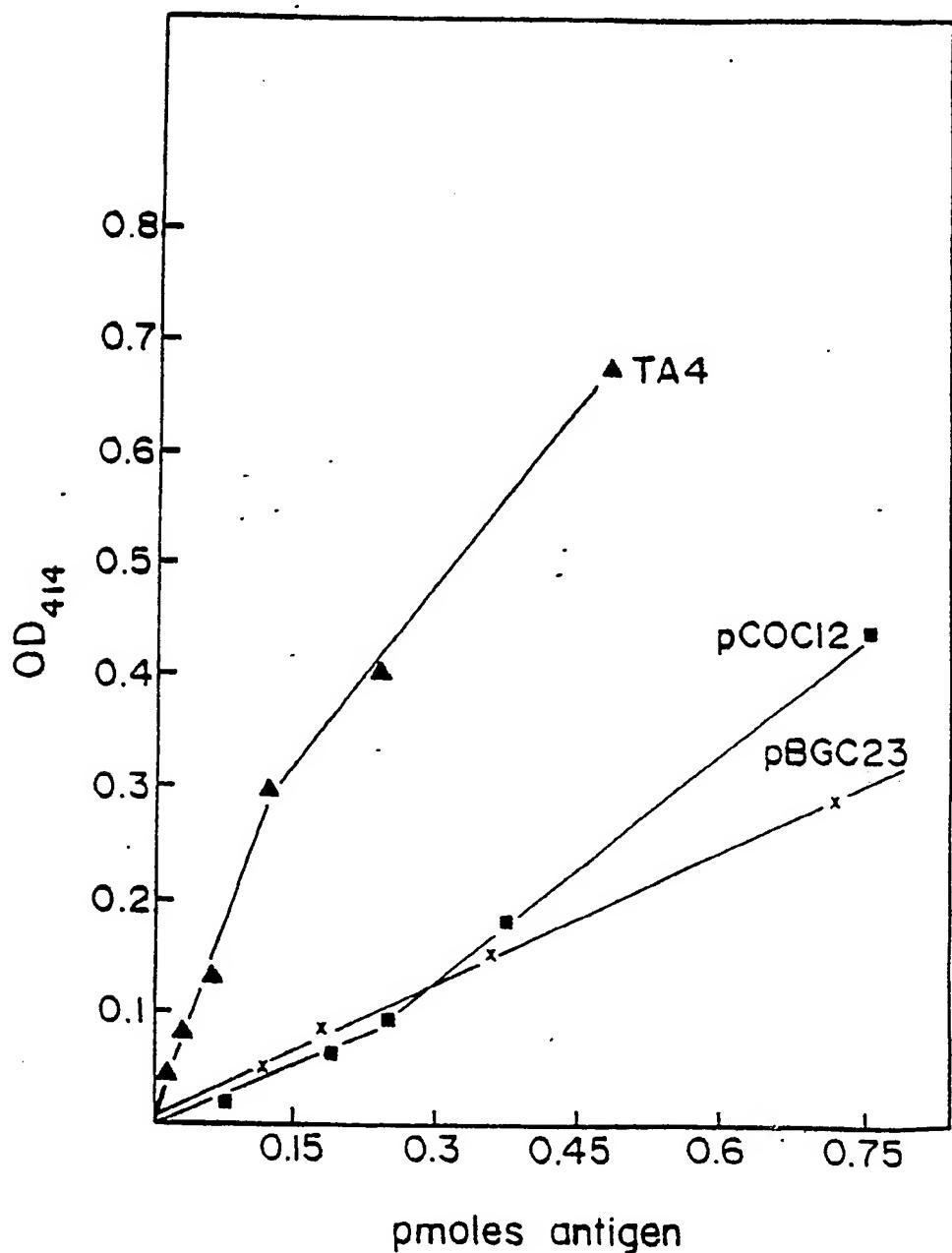


Figure 16

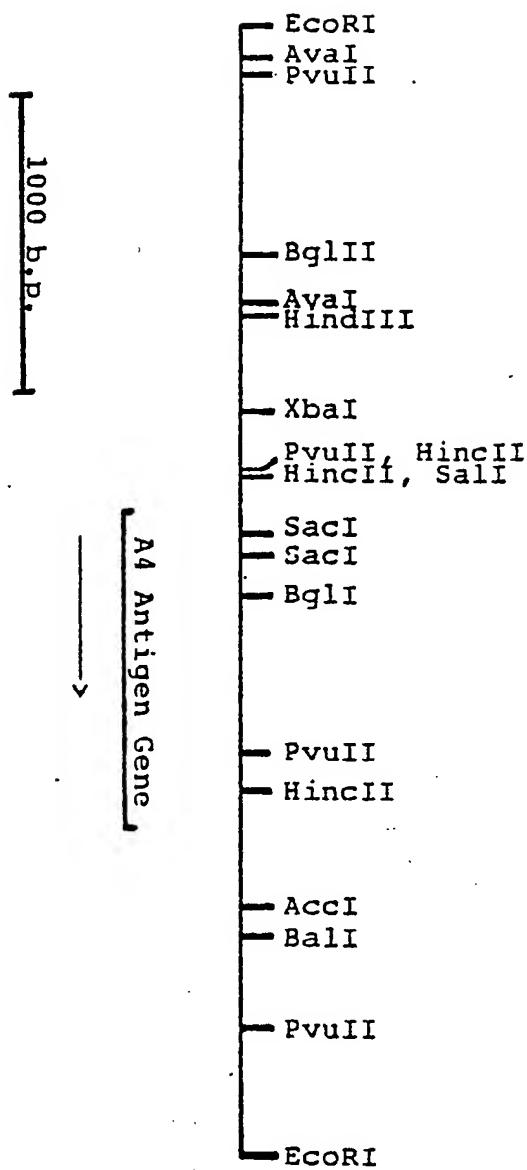
Restriction Map of the 3.9 Kb Insert of E. Necatrix clone 7.

Figure 17a

DNA sequence of the E. necatrix genomic clone encoding the NA4 antigen

CTGCTTCATGCAACGCCACATTTCAAGCTTCACTTTCTGATACTCACATTATTTGCCACCAAGAGAAGGATA
 TGTTCTGGTGTAAAGCTGJTCTTCTGGCAGTTCTGAGAGTGACAGCGTCACCTGGTGTAACTGGCTGGGGCC
 GGGGGCAGGAATGGCCAGGGCTGGAACAATGAACGCTGACAGGCAGCGTCAAAGAGATGAATTTCATTTCA
 CTTTGCCATTAAATCCATTCAAGTGGGCCAGACCGCTTCTGGAGTGCAGTCTCGTTGGCTGGCATTCCT
 GCACACACCTGATGATGACGTAGGGTGTGGCAGAACCTGAATATAAGCTTAAAGGTCTAGAGCCGAGCCCTAC
 TAAATCTGCACATTCTGCATGATATTCAAAATAAAACTCTGGAAATTATATTTCACTTCTATCTACTATT
 TGCTGCCACTATGCCAGGCAGCAAGCGTAGCGTGTCCATCGCCAGCACGGCGGCCAGCTAGGGCAGCA
 GCTGTCAACCTCGCTGTCACTGTGACAGCCGCCACAACCTTTCATATCTGTCAAAACATATTATCTGCAT
 Met Ala Arg Leu
 TTTACAGTTCTGTACAGTCATTTGATTTATAGTTACTGTACAGTCATATTGCTAAAAATGGCTCGTCTC
 Ser Phe Val Ser Leu Leu Ser Leu Ser Leu Leu Phe Gly Gln Gln Ala Ala Arg Ala Gln Glu Thr Tyr Pro Thr
 TCTTTGTTCTCTCTCTCTGTCACTGCTCTCGGGCAGCAAGCAGCCAGGCTCAGGAAACATAACCAACA
 Ala G|_____ Intron A _____|
 GCAGGTGGGCTTTCCGCTAGCGTTTGGTCTGACAGCATCTGAGTACTGCCAAAACAGGTGCATTCTCT
 | lu Thr Met Glu Cys Arg Glu Ala Met Asn Glu Leu Arg Lys Ala A
 TTGCAATGTTGTGTGCCAAATTTCAGAAACGATGGAGTGTAGAGAGGCGATGAACGAGCTCAGAAAAGCAG
 1a Gly Leu Pro Glu Phe Gly Asn Ala Val Gly Asp Ala Val Val Leu Pro Ala Tyr Ser His Glu Ala Arg Ala A
 CAGGGCTTCTGAATTGGAAATGCTTGGAGATGCAGTAGTCTACCGATACTCGCACGGCCAGGGCG
 1a Pro Val Ala Glu Thr Leu Trp Lys Thr Glu Ile Cys Pro Lys Val Leu Gly |
 CACCAAGTGGCTGAAACTCTGTGAAGACGGAAATATGTCCTAAAGTCTAGGAGTAAGCCGCTCTGCAATTGTA
 _____ Intron B _____|
 GTCGTCCACTGCATTGTCACTGAGCAGGTCTGAGCAGCTTATCTCTTAAACAAGGAACCTACGCCCTCCTCA
 | Gly Ala Arg Ala Lys Ser Val Thr Glu Ala Val Lys Leu Thr Gly Asn Ph
 ATTTCTAAATCTTCTGCTGCGTACAGGGAGCAAGGGCAAGAGTGTACCGAAGCTGTCAAGCTAACGGCAACTT
 e Ala Tyr Tyr Pro Val Thr Asp Gly Lys Lys Glu Cys Ser Asp Ala Leu Glu Tyr Trp Lys Gly Gly Leu Ser G1
 TGCCTACTACCCCGTCACCGACGGCAAAAAAGAGTGCAGCGATGCTCTGGAGTACTGGAAAGGGGGACTTCCGA
 n Phe Asn Asp Lys Ile Pro Pro Thr Phe Gln Ala Leu Asn Asn Pro Ala Val Tyr Asn Asp Arg Ala Val Ser Ph
 GTTCAACGATAAAATTCCCCAACATTCAAGCGTTGAACAAACCCGCTGTACAATGACAGGGCCGTCTCCTT
 e Val Ala Leu Tyr Asn Pro Lys Pro Ser Pro Val Val Ser Cys Val Leu Leu Gln Cys Pro Asn Ala Gly G1 y G1
 TGTGCCCTATACAACCCAAACCCAGCCCCGTTGTTAGTTCGCTACTCCAGTGCCTAAATGCAGGGAGTGG

FIG 17a

FIG 17b

Figure 17b

** +
 yGlyArgArgLeuAlaAlaGlyThrThrAspAlaValIleCysLeuThrAsnProAlaProLeuAlaAlaGlySe
 TGGACGCAGGCTTGGGGAGGCACGACAGATGCTGCTTGCACAAACCTGCTCTTGGCAGCAGGCTC
 rProProPheAs | ----- Intron C -----
 ACCACCATTGAGTGAGAATCAGCTGTTGCCACTGCAACATACATCAALGCGGCAGGATACACTGGGGGACTT
 | pAspGluGlnTrpLysLysII
 GAGGTTGGTTGAAGCGCAATCTCGGTGA4GCTTGTGTAATTGCGTGCAGCGACGAGCAATGGAAGAAAAT
 eValAspSerLeuSerGluLysLysGlyGlyValSerProValGlyProSerValAlaLeuIleSerAlaAlaVa
 TGTTGACTCTCTATCTGAAAAGAAGGGTGGAGTTCTCCAGTCGGCCCTTCAGTAGCCCTCATCTTGCGGCGGT
 1IleSerAlaPheAlaLeuPheAM
 TATCTCCGCTTTCGCTCTCTAGCGGGCTACACGAGCATTGGACAGATATGGCAGCGAAACTCCTTCCTG
 AGAGAAATCCTTAAATGACAAACGAGCACCTCTGGACGAAGTGTGATCAAGATAGCTTATAGTGCCTTGGT
 TGTTGCAAGTGAAGTATGCAAAAGCTACATTGTAGGGCCCTTTATAGGATAATCGGGAGGAAGCGCAATTAA
 TTTAAAACCCCTTGAGAGAGTCGCCACGTGGAGTGCAAGTGTGCGCAGTGTGCTGCCAGTGAATTCTCG
 ATATGTAGGTGTACTCATGCCAGAAGTTGGCGTTGATGTACCCACCGGTGGTACGCCATGCCACGCCGTGCC
 TGTTGGGCAGTACAACCTCATACAAATGGCATGCTGTGTCAGTGCACGTTCTGTATCATTAGTGGCCAAG
 CAACTGTTAAAGGGGAAGCAGTGGGATATTTGAAGTATTTGAATAAAACTTTATTGCTATACCCACCCG
 CTGAGGCCATGGTGTGCTCTCATTGAAGGGAGAAACTGATTGATAATTCTTGCTCTCAACTTGT
 CTTGGTAAATCGAGGAATACGTAGTGAGC3ATTTTAAAGGAAGATTGTAAACCACAGTAAAACGTTAGCCGAC
 ATTTCTACACTCGTACGTCCGAAAAGCGCATAAGCTAGA

LEGEND

Nucleotide	Definitely	Probably
cytosine	C	3
thymine	T	4
adenine	A	5
guanine	G	6
unknown	N	N

Either

C or A . J
 T or A . L

* Putative initial amino acid of 18,000 dalton peptide

** Putative final amino acid of 18,000 dalton peptide

+ Putative initial amino acid of 8,000 dalton peptide

Figure 18

Amino Acid Sequence Homology Between *E. tenella* and *E. necatrix* A4 Antigens

E. tenella MARLSFVSLLSLSSLFCQQAVERAQLD YPTAVTLDCKEAMNKLRLKAAGLPAFEDAVGDTFVLPAYSHEESRAA
E. necatrix MARLSFVSLLSLSSLFCQQAVERAQLD YPTAVTLDCKEAMNKLRLKAAGLPEFGNAVGDAVVLPAWSHEA RAA

DPVVYNDRAVSFVALYNPKSPVVSCVLLOCPTNAGGRRLLAAGTTDAVCLTNPALEARSQPFDDDEQWKK
NPAVYNDRAVSFVALYNPKSPVVSCVLLOCPTNAGGRRLLAAGTTDAVCLTNPALEAAGSPPFDDDEQWKK

----> Exon 4
IVDLSLS~~EEEEEE~~KGGVSPVVP~~S~~VALISA~~AV~~ISAFALF
***** * ***** * ***** * ***** * ***** * ***** * *****
IVDLSLS EKKGGVSPVGP~~S~~VALISA~~AV~~ISAFALF

* = Homologous amino acid

+ = Start of *E. tenella* 17,000 dalton polypeptide component of the A4 antigen

= Start of *E. tenella* 8,000 dalton polypeptide component of the A4 antigen

C = Cys	A = Ala	F = Phe	D = Asp
H = His	G = Gly	R = Arg	N = Asn
I = Ile	L = Leu	Y = Tyr	S = Asx
M = Met	P = Pro	W = Trp	E = Glu
S = Ser	T = Thr		Q = Gln
V = Val			Z = Glx
			K = Lys

Space in E. tenella amino acid sequence = additional amino acid in E. necatrix sequence compared to E. tenella sequence.

Space in E. necatrix amino acid sequence = amino acids not in E. necatrix sequence compared to E. tenella sequence.

Figure 19

Comparison Of The Three Introns Within The Gene Encoding The A4 Antigen In *E. tenella* and *E. necatrix*

Alignment of Intron A from E. tenella with Intron A from E. necatrix

<u>E. tenella</u>	1 GTGGGCCTTTCCGCTAGCTGTTTGGCTCGATAGCATCGGAGCACTCCAAAACGAGGTGCATTACCT ***** *****
<u>E. necatrix</u>	1 GTGGGCCTTTCCGCTAGCCGTTTGGCTGACAGCATCTGAGTACCTCCAAAACAGCGTGCATTCTCT ***** *****
	73 TTGCA TGTG TGTG TGGGAAATTTATCAG ***** *****
	73 TTGCA TGTG TGTG TGGGAAATTTATCAG

Alignment of Intron B from *E. tenella* with Intron B from *E. necatrix*

Alignment of Intron C from *E. tenella* with Intron C from *E. necatrix*

<u>E. tenella</u>	1	GTGAGAGTCAGCIGGTCGGCACTGCAACATGCAATGCGGAGGGTACACTGGGG	TC7TGAGGTTGCG
		*****	*****
<u>E. necatrix</u>	1	GTGAGAAATCAGCIGTTCGGCACTGCAACATACATCAALGCGGAGGATACACTGGGG	CACTTGAGGTTGGT
		*****	*****
	73	TCAAGCGCAATCTTCATAACTTGTGTTGTAATGTTGTAATGTTGCGTGCAG	
		*****	*****
	73	TGAAGCGCAATCTTC	GGTGA4GCTGTGTTTGTAATGTTGCGTGCAG

Legend

* = Homology

Space in E. tenella DNA sequence = additional base in E. necatrix sequence compared to E. tenella sequence.

Space in E. necatrix DNA sequence = base not in E. necatrix sequence compared to E. tenella sequence.

Key To Ambiguous Bases

4 = Probably T

7 = Maybe C

L = T or A

Figure 20

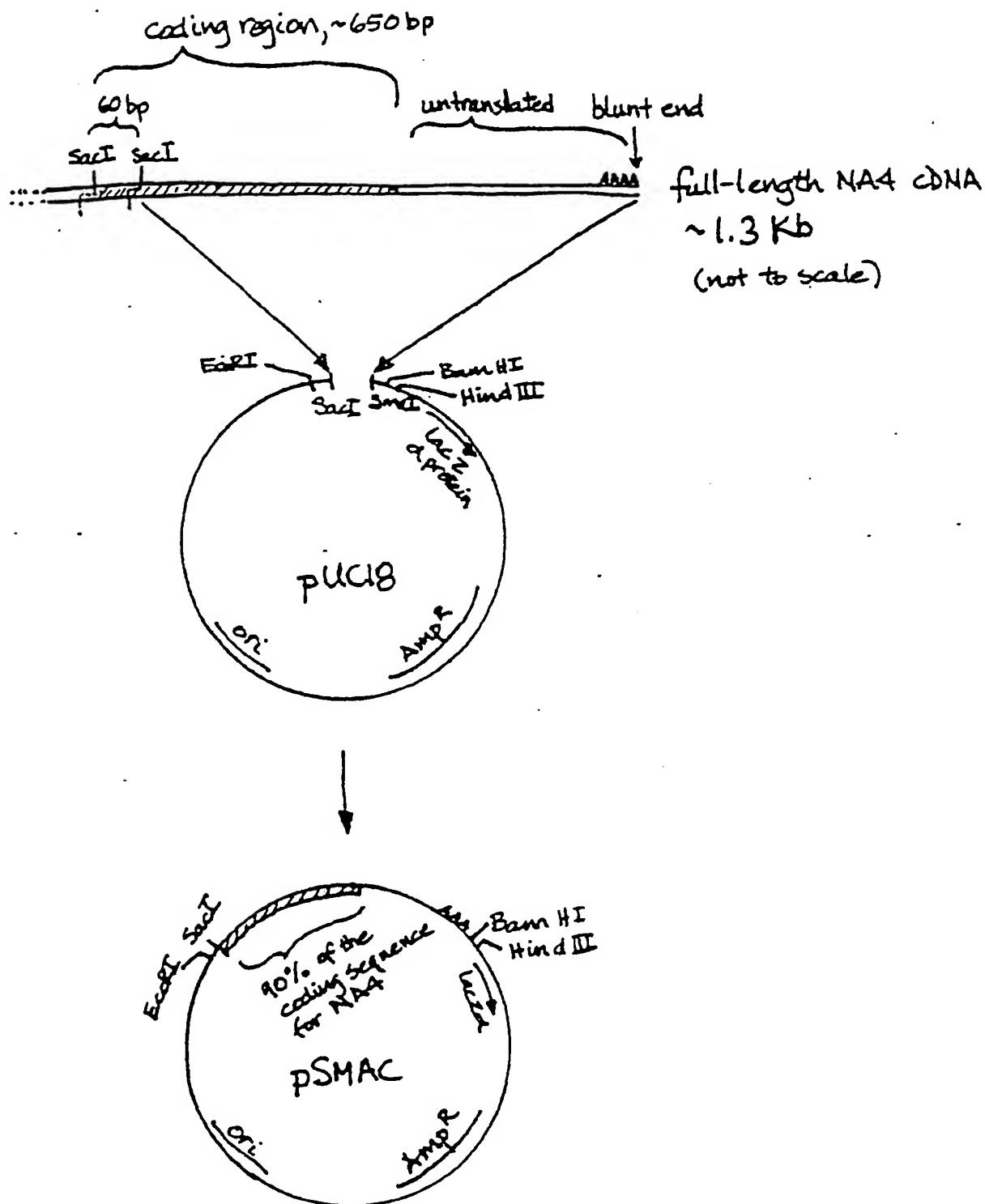
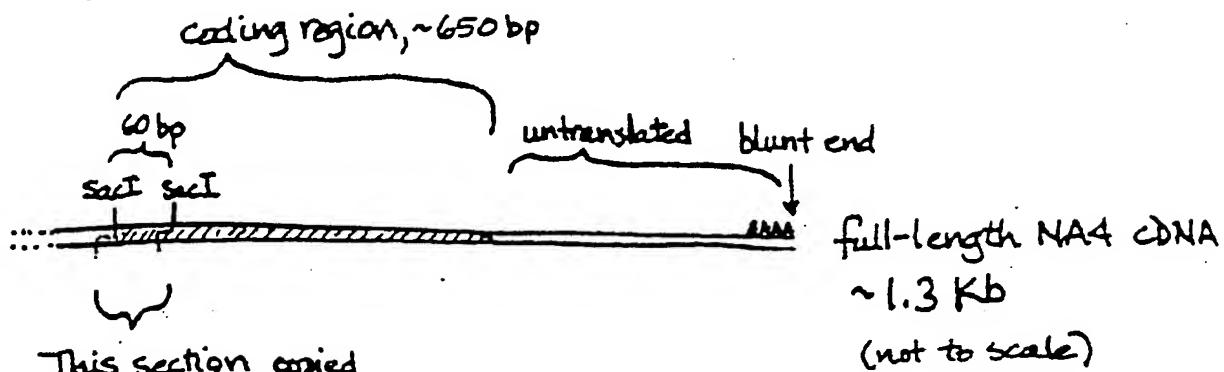


Figure 21



This section copied
into synthetic DNA,
and inserted into
SacI-digested pSMAC.

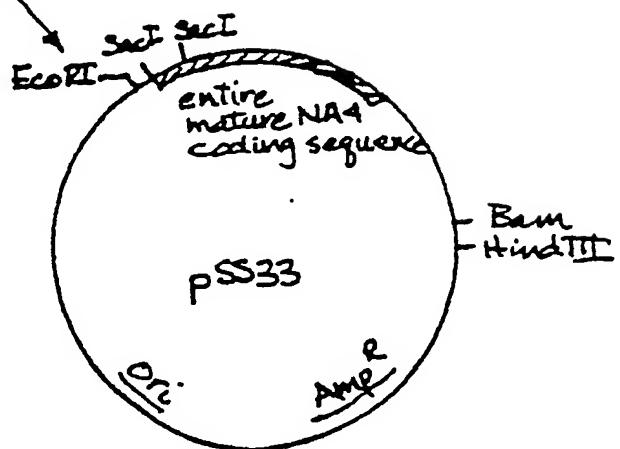
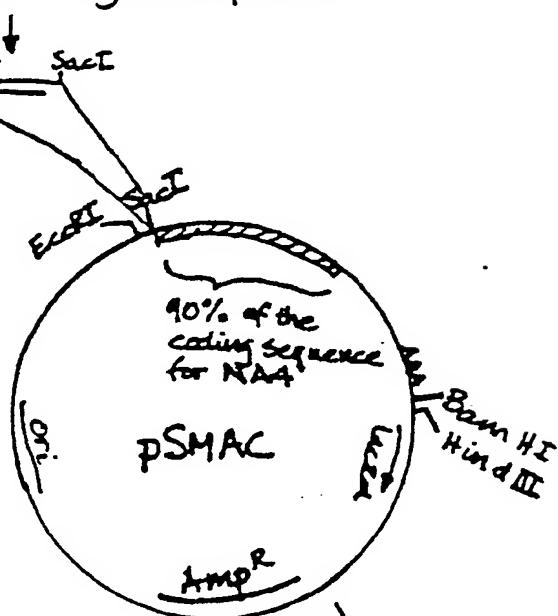


Figure 22

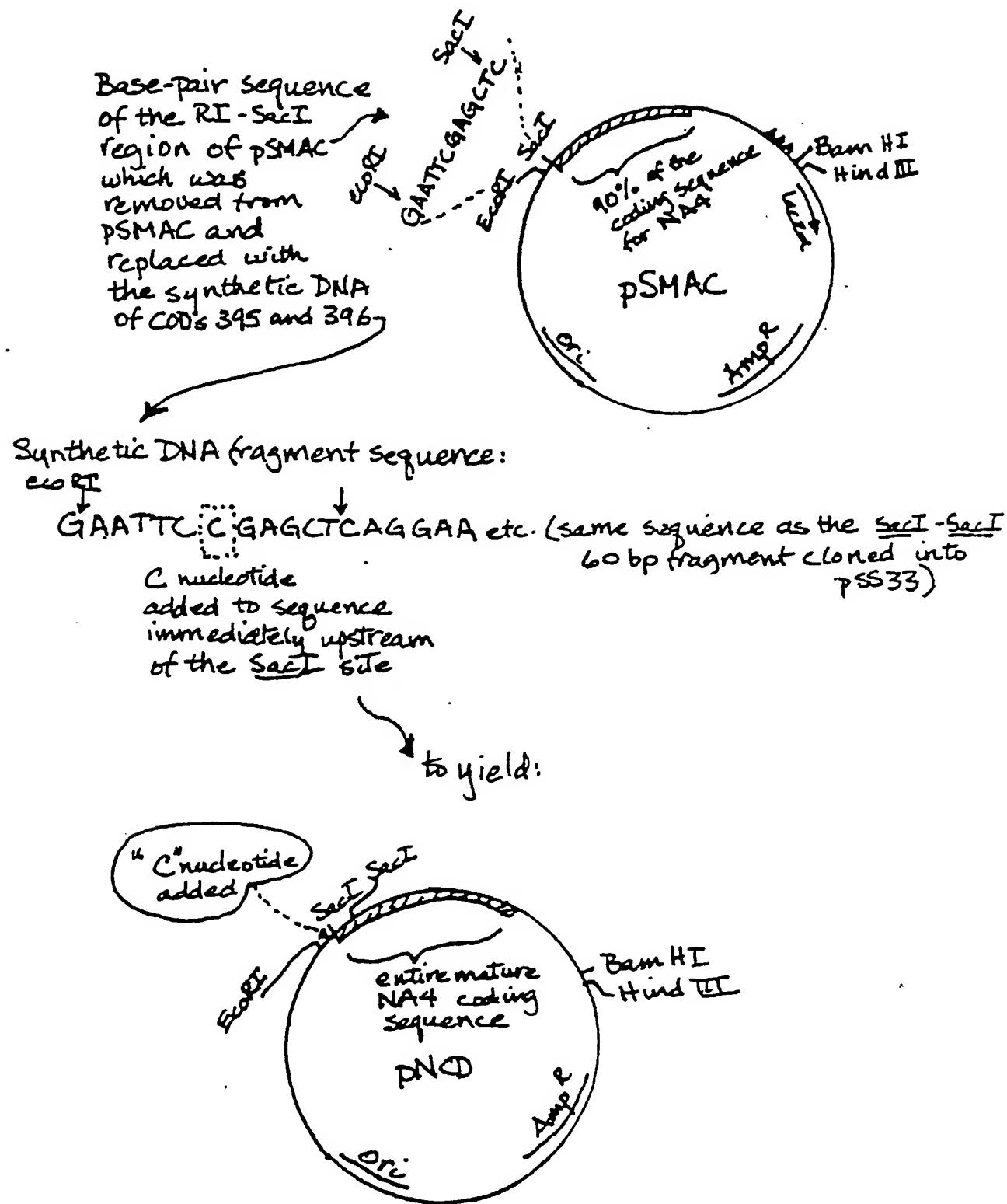


Figure 23a

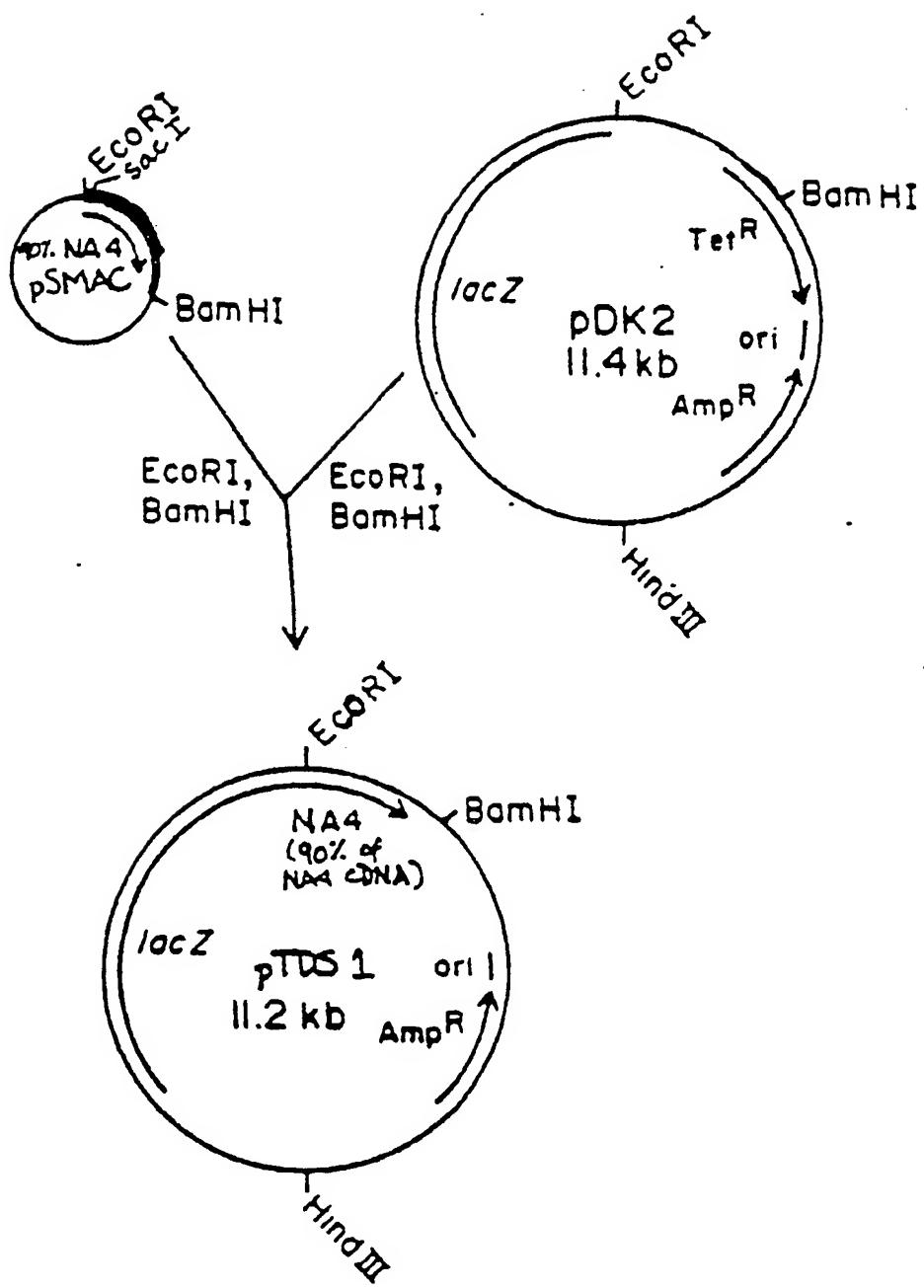


Figure 23b

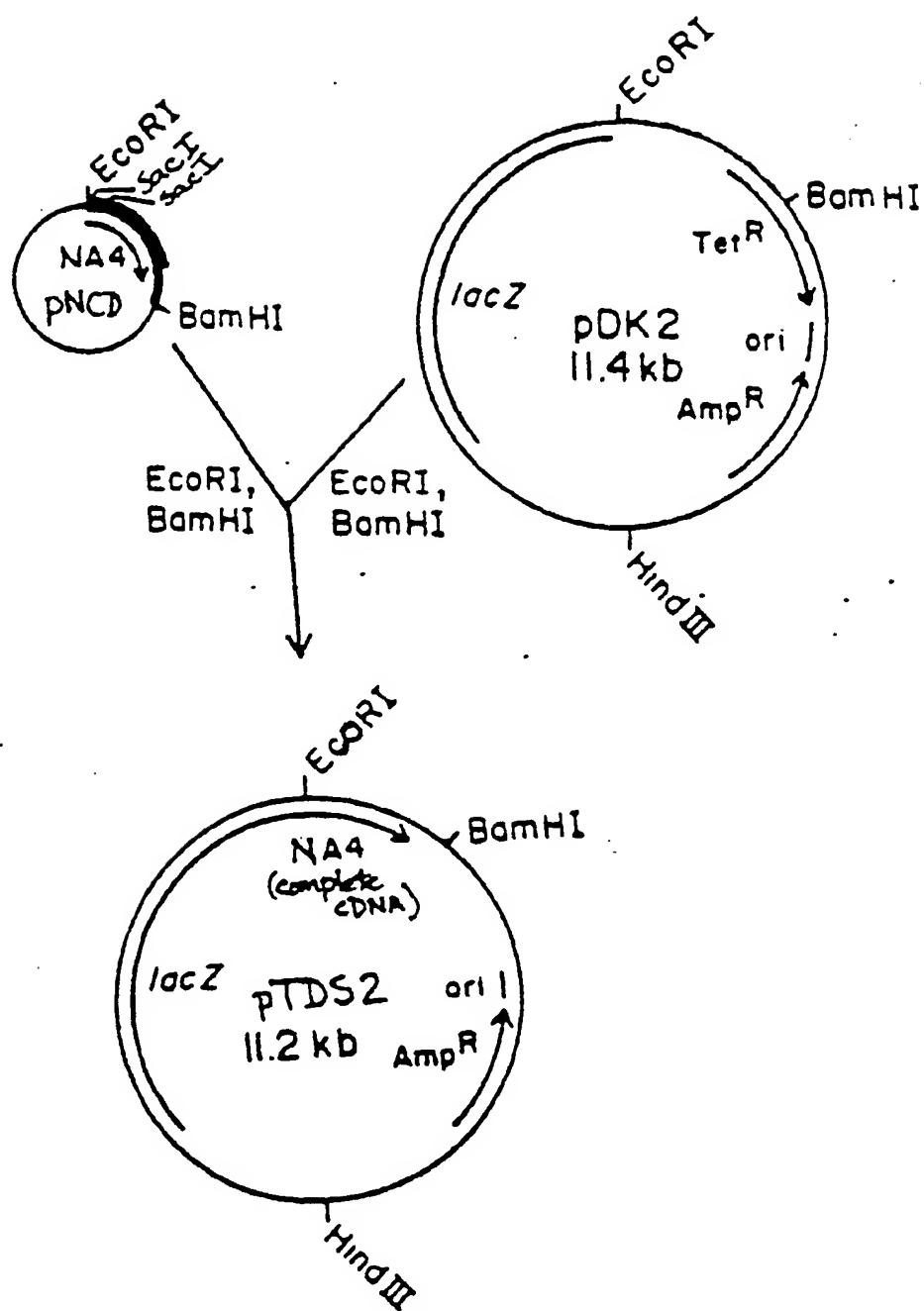


Figure 24a

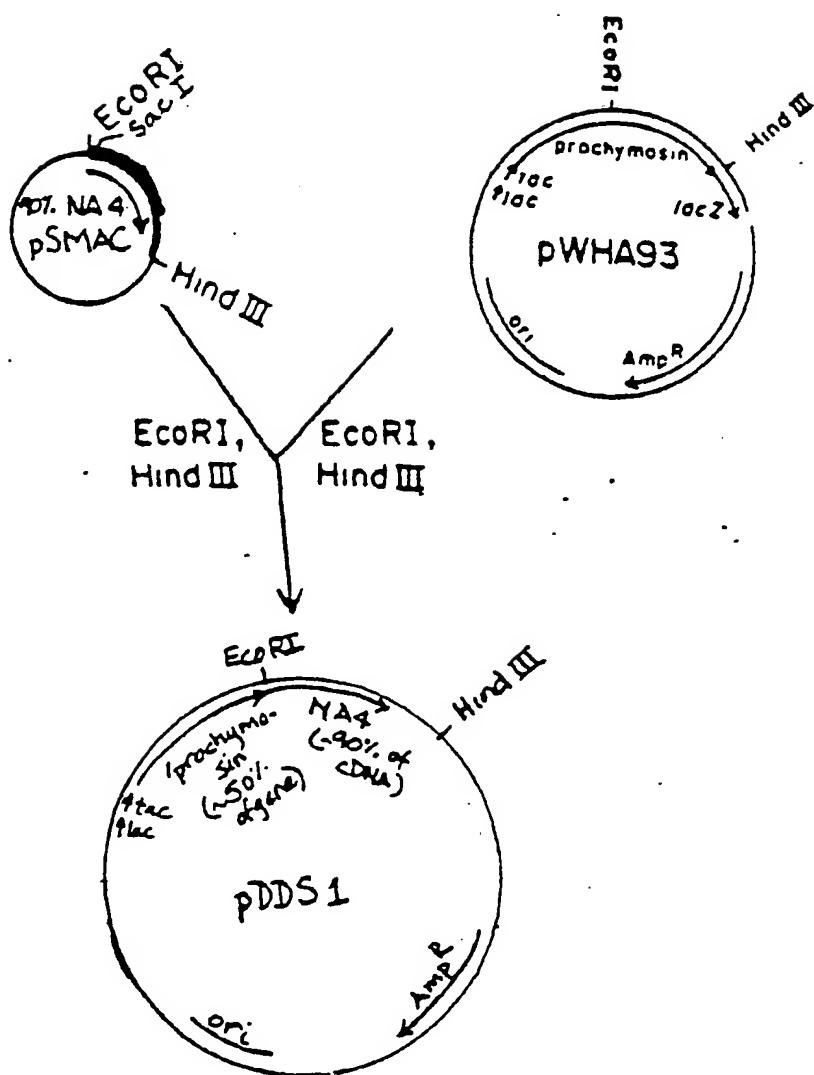
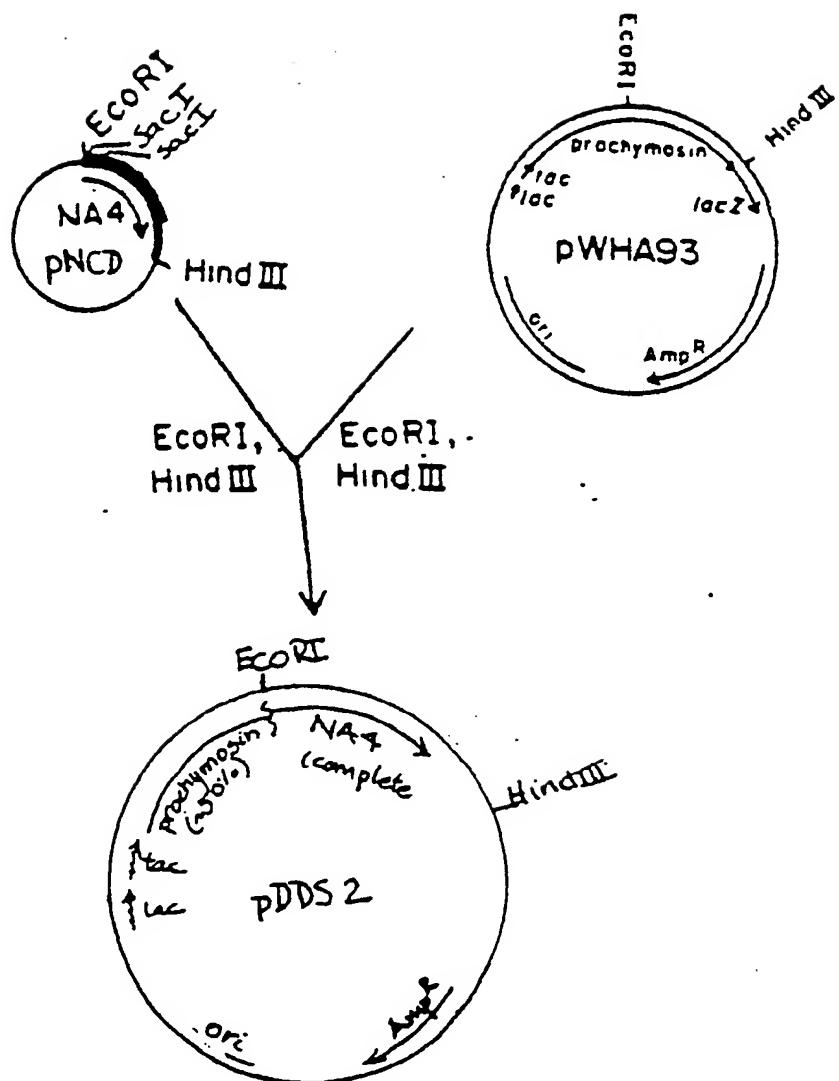


Figure 24b



**This Page is Inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning
Operations and is not part of the Official Record**

BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:

- BLACK BORDERS**
- IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES**
- FADED TEXT OR DRAWING**
- BLURRED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING**
- SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES**
- COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS**
- GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS**
- LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT**
- REFERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY**
- OTHER:** _____

IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

As rescanning these documents will not correct the image problems checked, please do not report these problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox.